

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20549

AMENDMENT No. 1 to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Know Labs, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	3920 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	90-0273142 (IRS Employer Identification No.)
--	--	---

**500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, Washington 98101
206-903-1351**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

**Ronald P. Erickson
Chief Executive Officer
500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, Washington 98101
206-903-1351**

(Names, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

**Matthew S. O'Loughlin, Esq.
Ben D. Orlanski, Esq.
Louis Rambo, Esq.
Proskauer Rose LLP
2029 Century Park East, Suite 2400
Los Angeles, CA 90067
(310) 284-5653**

**Cavas S. Pavri, Esq.
ArentFox Schiff LLP
1717 K Street NW
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 857-6000**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement is declared effective.If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS
SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 19, 2023**

Preliminary Prospectus



Know Labs, Inc.

14,814,815 Shares of Common Stock

This is a firm commitment public offering. Pursuant to this prospectus, we are offering 14,814,815 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. We currently estimate that the public offering price will be \$0.54 per share, which is approximately equal to the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on the NYSE American on September 18, 2023.

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the symbol "KNW." On September 18, 2023, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American was \$0.5384 per share.

You should read this prospectus, together with additional information described under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information,” carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” beginning on page 10 for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Public offering price ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽²⁾	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	\$	\$

- (1) Based on an assumed public offering price of \$ per share of common stock. The final public offering price per share of common stock will be determined by us and the underwriters at the time of pricing and may be at a discount to the current market price of our common stock.
- (2) We have agreed to reimburse certain expenses of the underwriters which are not included in the table above and to issue Boustead Securities LLC, and The Benchmark Company, LLC as the representatives (the “Representatives”) of the underwriters warrants (the “Representatives’ Warrants”) to purchase an aggregate of 7% of the shares of common stock issued in this offering. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part also registers the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Representatives’ Warrants. See “Underwriting” for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriter.

We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase an aggregate of up to 2,222,222 additional shares of our common stock at the public offering price per share of common stock less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise its option to acquire additional shares for the sole purpose of covering over-allotments. See “Underwriting.”

The underwriters are offering the shares on a firm commitment basis. The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to the purchasers on or about _____, 2023.

THE BENCHMARK COMPANY

Joint Book Running Managers

BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC

Prospectus dated _____, 2023

**KnowU Generation 1 Device: June
2023**

*A sophisticated research lab in your pocket; first
focus on non-invasive blood glucose monitoring*



Proof of Principle Published Study in Collaboration with Mayo Clinic

Peer-Reviewed By: Sensors Journal & American
Physiology Society

April 21, 2023

KNOW LABS

Detecting Unique Analyte-Specific Radio Frequency Spectral Responses in Liquid Solutions

Implications for Non-Invasive Physiologic Monitoring

James E. Spivey, Ph.D., James H. Anderson, Jr., M.D., George S. Lovell, M.D., David A. Tomasko, M.D., Ph.D.

BACKGROUND & AIMS

Know Labs has developed a novel electromagnetic platform technology: the Bio-RFID™ platform. It non-invasively penetrates surfaces, captures data from individual radio frequencies, and converts those data into physiologically meaningful information and insights. Ongoing studies demonstrate the RFID accuracy for non-invasive methods of medical diagnostics, with an ultimate aim of non-invasive blood glucose monitoring.

METHODS

DATE: March 2-5, 2023 **LOCATION:** St. Mary's campus of Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

STUDY DESIGN:

- A series of five experiments designed to demonstrate the ability of the RF sensor to non-invasively quantify concentrations of a solute in liquid by scanning solutions across, and then performing blinded scans of the same solutions.
- Solutions of 1% water in isopropyl alcohol, 2% sodium chloride in water, and 3% commercial bleach in water were tested as proxies for biochemical solutions.
- Data were collected using the Bio-RFID sensor that generates RF signals and measures received power through an antenna array.
- For each solution, data were collected continuously, using sweeps across the 1500 MHz – 3000 MHz range at 0.2 MHz intervals, collecting values at 7501 frequencies.
- Proprietary software displayed a spectral scan (Figure 1) based on the Bio-RFID signature of the analyte and computed a similarity matrix to compare different signatures.

EXPERIMENT 1, FIGURE 1: Detection of isopropyl alcohol at 10,000 ppm.

EXPERIMENT 1, TABLE 1: Distance between 1% water and 0% scanned solutions.

TRAINING DATA	DISTANCE	TEST DATA	
		Distance by reference	DISTANCE
1% Water	870,013	Blind 0	32,107
2% Water	1,817,048	Blind 0	864,963
2% Water	1,176,390	Blind 0	1,910,652
4% Water	4,260,250	Blind 0	3,086,471
5% Water	5,248,119	Blind 0	4,200,653
		Blind 4	5,524,104

RESULTS

For each of the five experiments, 100% of solutions in the test data were correctly identified. The Bio-RFID technology was able to detect concentrations as low as 2000 parts per million (ppm), with evidence suggesting the ability to detect consistently smaller concentration differences.

FIGURE 1 displays the Bio-RFID signatures of isopropyl alcohol, together with the 1%, 2%, 2%, 4%, and 5% water solutions. It is noteworthy that the image contains the graphs of 12 lines, yet only six are distinguishable. This is due to the fact that the two scans of each of the six solutions led to visually indistinguishable signatures. After every blinded scan, the team was able to visually identify which of the analytes had been scanned from the Bio-RFID signature alone.

CONCLUSION

The Bio-RFID technology accurately detects, measures, and quantifies specific molecules in liquid. While these findings have in vitro commercial applications, these proof-of-principle studies provide strong support for the application of Bio-RFID for non-invasive bio-monitoring of physiologically and medically relevant analytes, such as glucose and alcohol, in the human body.

© 2023 by Know Labs, Inc. All rights reserved. St. Mary's Hospital, Rochester, MN; Know Labs Inc., Seattle, WA; Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

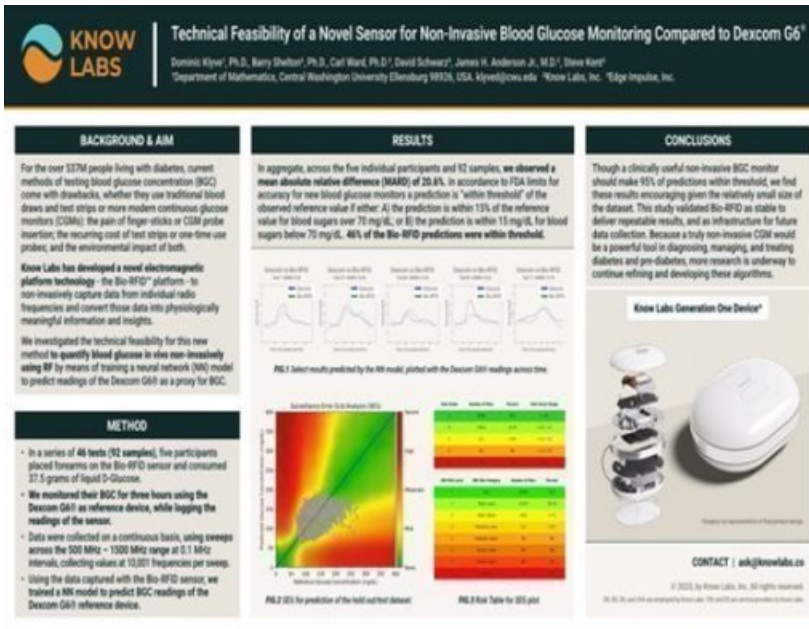
- Proof-of-principle conducted in collaboration with Mayo Clinic.
- Results presented at the American Physiological Society Summit, held on April 20-23, 2023 in Long Beach, California.
- Study demonstrated the accuracy of Bio-RFID sensor in quantifying three different analytes in vitro.
- Full study is peer-reviewed and published at Sensors Journal
- Provides strong support for non-invasive monitoring of physiologically and medically relevant analytes in the body.

* This study was performed in collaboration with Mayo Clinic, sponsored by the Company, and presented at the American Physiological Society (APS) Summit, which was held from April 20, 2023 to April 23, 2023 in Long Beach, California. This study was also published in Sensors Journal. Additional information can be found at “Bio-RFID: Validation and FDA Clearance” on page 36 of the publication.

Technical Feasibility Clinical Study

Peer-Reviewed By: American Association of
Clinical Endocrinology

May 5, 2023



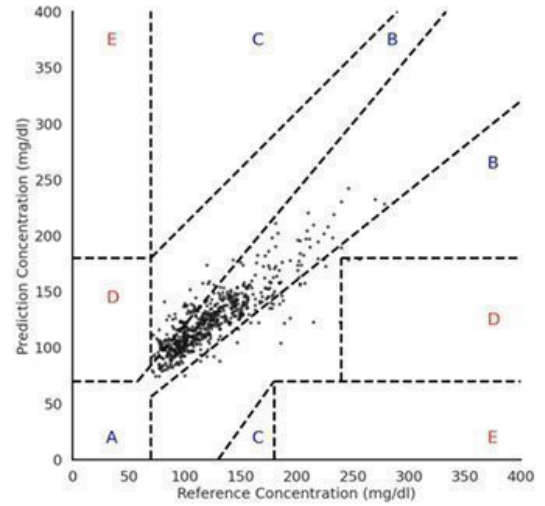
- Technical Feasibility of a Novel Sensor for Non-Invasive Blood Glucose Monitoring Compared to Dexcom G6®.
- Presented at American Association of Clinical Endocrinology (AACE) 2023 Annual Meeting.
- Demonstrates Bio-RFID sensor can deliver stable, repeatable results in measuring readings of blood glucose concentrations using the Dexcom G6® as a reference device.

* This study was performed by the Know Labs Clinical Development Team at Know Labs Research Laboratory in Seattle, and presented at the American Association of Clinical Endocrinology (AACE) Annual Meeting on May 5, 2023 in Seattle, Washington. Additional information can be found at “Bio-RFID: Validation and FDA Clearance”.

**Novel data preprocessing techniques
in an expanded dataset improve ML
model accuracy**

July 26, 2023

	Observations	MARD (%)	MAE (mg/dl)	±15%	±20%
Hypoglycemic (<70 mg/dl)	2 (<.3%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Normoglycemic (70 – 180 mg/dl)	608 (91.4%)	10.76 ± 0.79	12.00 ± 0.82	75.5 ± 3.4	83.6 ± 2.9
Hyperglycemic (>180 mg/dl)	53 (8.3%)	15.92 ± 2.98	33.43 ± 6.51	58.5 ± 13.3	67.9 ± 12.6



- Demonstrates a test in which the patented Bio-RFID sensor was able to predict reference values of a Dexcom G6 ® CGM continuously and non-invasively with a **MARD of 11.27%**
- One limitation is the requirement for **a larger and more diverse participant population**. All participants were healthy and did not have diabetes; indeed, 91.4% of the reference values were in the normoglycemic range

* This study was performed by the Know Labs Clinical Development Team at Know Labs Research Laboratory in Seattle, Washington, and published at medRxiv, the pre-print server for health sciences on July 26, 2023. Additional information can be found at “Bio-RFID: Validation and FDA Clearance”.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Prospectus Summary	4
Risk Factors	10
Summary Of Risk Factors	10
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	8
Use Of Proceeds	30
Dividend Policy	31
Capitalization	32
Dilution	33
Management's Discussion And Analysis Of Financial Condition And Results Of Operations	35
Business	43
Directors And Executive Officers	56
Corporate Governance	60
Executive Compensation	63
Director Compensation	69
Certain Relationships And Related Party Transactions	70
Principal Stockholders	73
Description Of Securities	75
Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations For Holders Of Our Common Stock	81
Underwriting	85
Legal Matters	88
Experts	88
Incorporation Of Certain Information By Reference	89
Where You Can Find More Information	90

This prospectus constitutes a part of a registration statement on Form S-1 (or, together with all amendments and exhibits thereto, the “Registration Statement”) filed by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. As permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC, this prospectus omits certain information contained in the Registration Statement, and reference is made to the Registration Statement and related exhibits for further information with respect to Know Labs, Inc. and the securities offered hereby. With regard to any statements contained herein concerning the provisions of any document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or otherwise filed with the SEC, in each instance reference is made to the copy of such document so filed. Each such statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference.

You should rely only on the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or in any related free-writing prospectus. We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any information that others may give you.

This prospectus is an offer to sell only the common stock offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. We are not making an offer to sell these shares of common stock in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted or where the person making the offer or sale is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is not permitted to make such offer or sale. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus and the information in the documents incorporated by reference herein is only accurate as of the respective dates of such documents, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of the securities registered hereby. Unless expressly stated otherwise, the information set forth in this prospectus supersedes any earlier dated information incorporated by reference herein. Our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may have changed since that date.

Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction. See “*Underwriting*” for additional information on these restrictions.

Until and including _____, 2023 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to a dealer’s obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

For investors outside of the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have taken any action to permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

For purposes of this Registration Statement, “Company,” “we” or “our” refers to Know Labs, Inc. and its subsidiaries, unless otherwise required by the context.

INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

This prospectus includes information with respect to market and industry conditions and market share from third-party sources or based upon estimates using such sources when available. We believe that such information and estimates are reasonable and reliable. We also believe the information extracted from publications of third-party sources has been accurately reproduced. However, we have not independently verified any of the data from third-party sources. Similarly, our internal research is based upon our understanding of industry conditions, and such information has not been verified by any independent sources.

TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES AND SERVICE MARKS

We own or have rights to trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business, including our corporate name, logos and website names. Other trademarks, service marks and trade names appearing in this report are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, some of the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this report are listed without the ® and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights to our trademarks, service marks and trade names. This report may include trademarks, service marks and trade names owned by us or other companies. All trademarks, service marks and trade names included in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in our securities. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the risks associated with an investment in our company discussed in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus, before making an investment decision. Some of the statements in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. See the section titled “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

OUR COMPANY

Overview

Know Labs is an emerging leader in non-invasive medical diagnostics. We are focused on the development and commercialization of our proprietary sensor technology utilizing radio and microwave spectroscopy. When paired with our machine learning platform, our technology is capable of uniquely identifying and measuring almost any material or analyte using electromagnetic energy to detect, record, identify, and measure the unique “signature” of said materials or analytes. We call this our “Bio-RFID™” sensor technology platform.

The first application of our Bio-RFID sensor technology is in a product to non-invasively monitor blood glucose levels. Our device will provide the user with real-time information on their blood glucose levels. We believe we would be the first non-invasive glucose monitoring device available. We recently announced our Generation 1 working prototype device. This device embodies the Bio-RFID sensor which has been used in internal clinical testing. We will expand our testing, both internally and externally with the Generation 1 device and will refine the device itself over time into final form factors. These devices will require US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) clearance before entering the market because they will be considered to be medical devices.

Bio-RFID’s FDA clearance can open several recurring revenue opportunities for Know Labs, in addition to the revenue from device sales and/or licensing. We plan on exploring opportunities, which include but are not limited to, subscription as a service (SaaS), data as a service (DaaS), and Integration with other diagnostics solutions.

Following FDA clearance of our non-invasive blood glucose monitoring device, Know Labs also plans to expand Bio-RFID to other non-invasive medical diagnostic applications. As a platform technology, Bio-RFID can identify numerous other analytes in the human body that are important in medical diagnostics and human health and wellness.

While medical diagnostics applications are the focus of Know Labs with blood glucose monitoring paramount, the Company’s proprietary radio frequency and microwave spectroscopy platform have broad applicability outside of the medical diagnostic realm. Over time, as resources allow, the Company will explore those opportunities.

The Know Labs Technology

We have internally and under contract with third parties developed proprietary platform technology to uniquely identify and measure almost any organic and inorganic material or analyte. Our patented technology utilizes electromagnetic energy along a wide range of the electromagnetic spectrum from visible light and infrared to radio wave and microwave wavelengths to perform analytics that allow the user to accurately identify and measure materials and analytes.

Our technology provides a unique platform upon which a myriad of applications can be developed. As a platform technology, it is analogous to a smartphone, upon which an enormous number of previously unforeseen applications have been developed. Our radio frequency spectroscopy technology is an “enabling” technology that brings the science of electromagnetic energy to low-cost, real-world commercialization opportunities across multiple industries. The technology is foundational and, as such, the basis upon which we believe significant businesses can be built. While we are pursuing our core focus on commercializing our glucose monitor, we believe non-core clinical, non-clinical and medical research applications represent a multitude of opportunities for strategic collaboration, joint development, and licensing agreements with leading companies in their respective industries.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe our key competitive strengths include:

- Through first principles, Bio-RFID's ability to not only identify a wide range of organic and inorganic materials and analytes, but to do so non-invasively, and in real time, which potentially enables new multivariate models of clinical diagnostics, and health and wellness monitoring.
- Our Bio-RFID technology platform can be integrated into a variety of wearable, mobile, or counter-top form factors, and we believe will provide interoperability with existing products from current market leaders.
- No needles nor invasive transmitters in your body, making Bio-RFID sensors convenient and pain-free.
- No expensive supplies, such as test strips and lancets, are required to operate Bio-RFID devices.
- A core focus on accessibility and affordability for the populations we will serve around the globe.
- The current prototype sensor collects approximately 1.5 million data points per hour, which allows Bio-RFID to potentially build a deep understanding of health and wellness that other sensors may not be able to.
- Know Labs is the world intellectual property leader in non-invasive blood glucose monitoring, according to ipCG Capital and PatSnap, with more than 150 patents issued and pending related to its core business.

Growth Strategy

The key elements of our strategy to grow our business include:

- Initially, entering the diabetes glucose monitoring market with our non-invasive glucose monitoring devices.
- We have selected the US as our first target market. However, more than 90% of the population with diabetes reside outside of the US. Following the regulatory clearance and commercial launch in the US, we plan on executing similar plan to other geographies.
- Following our entry into the glucose monitoring market, entering other clinical monitoring markets for continuous, non-invasive monitoring of other critical analytes, such as hormone, medication metabolites, endocrinology components, and biomolecular monitoring.
- Applying our Bio-RFID platform technology to lifestyle analysis, clinical trials, and chronic illnesses. We believe that potential use cases include real-time wearable medication monitoring and detection of, for example, ovulation and hormone deficiency.
- With an ever-growing body of non-invasively determined analytes available from individuals utilizing our Bio-RFID technology, we believe, over time, with longitudinal data that we will be able to engage in so-called "predictive health" and provide early warnings of the onset of disease.
- Significantly, every new application will function utilizing the same sensor. We expect that hardware changes will not be required to target new analytes so you will not need a new device, but an updated software algorithm will be required.
- Each new application provides potential new opportunities for monetization of the Bio-RFID platform technology. Each additional analyte we identify over time may require its own subsequent FDA approval if it is used in a medical device.
- While medical diagnostics applications are the focus of Know Labs, we believe our technology platform may have broad applicability outside of the medical diagnostic realm. As resources allow, the Company will explore those opportunities through strategic collaboration, joint development, and licensing agreements with leading companies in their respective industries.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on October 8, 1998. Our executive office is located at 500 Union Street, Suite 810, Seattle, WA 98101. Our telephone number is (206) 903-1351 and our principal website address is located at www.knowlabs.co. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference in and is not deemed a part of this prospectus.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us:	14,814,815 shares of common stock (or 17,037,037 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full).
Offering price:	We have assumed a public offering price of \$0.54 per share, which is equal to the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on the NYSE American on September 18, 2023. The final public offering price per share of common stock will be determined by us and the underwriters at the time of pricing and may be at a discount to the current market price of our common stock .
Common stock outstanding immediately before the offering:	52,358,463 shares of common stock.
Common stock outstanding immediately after the offering:	67,173,278 shares (or 69,395,500 shares if the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full).

Table of Contents

Underwriting; Over-allotment option:	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase an aggregate of up to 2,222,222 additional shares of our common stock from us at the public offering price per share of common stock less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise its option to acquire additional shares for the sole purpose of covering over-allotments. See “ <i>Underwriting</i> .” Because our common stock is publicly traded, the underwriters may satisfy some or all of the over-allotment of shares of our common stock, if any, by purchasing shares in the open market and will have no obligation to exercise the over-allotment option with respect to our common stock. In that case, we will receive no proceeds from the exercise of the over-allotment option.
Use of proceeds:	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$6,860,000 (\$7,964,000 if the underwriter’s option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), based on an assumed public offering price per share of common stock of \$0.54, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on September 18, 2023 after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the proceeds from this offering for research and development, sales and marketing, general and administrative, capital investments and working capital. See “ <i>Use of Proceeds</i> .”
Risk factors:	Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. As an investor, you should be able to bear a complete loss of your investment. You should carefully consider the information set forth in the “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” section beginning on page 10 as well as those risk factors in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023, and our other filings with the SEC, all of which are incorporated by reference herein, before deciding to invest in our common stock.
Representatives’ Warrants:	Upon the closing of this offering, we have agreed to issue to Boustead Securities, LLC and The Benchmark Company, LLC, as representatives (the “ <i>Representatives</i> ”) of the underwriters, the Representatives’ Warrants that will be exercisable from the close of this offering and expiring five years from the commencement date of sales in this offering, entitling the Representatives to purchase up to 7% of the number of shares of common stock sold in this offering. The registration statement of which this prospectus is a part also covers the Representatives’ Warrants and the Common Stock issuable upon the exercise thereof. For additional information regarding our arrangement with the underwriters, please see “ <i>Underwriting</i> .”
Lock-up:	Our executive officers and directors have agreed not to offer, sell, agree to sell, directly or indirectly, or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock for a lock-up period of six months following the closing of this offering, subject to certain exceptions. See “ <i>Underwriting</i> ” for more information.
Trading symbol:	Our common stock is traded on the NYSE American under the symbol “KNW.”

The number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately following this offering is based on 52,358,463 shares outstanding as of September 1, 2023 and excludes:

- 14,506,158 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options which we granted to our officers, directors, and employees under the 2021 Plan (as defined below) at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.546 per share (including unearned stock option grants totaling 3,869,825 shares related to performance milestones);
- 21,952,654 additional shares of our common stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan;
- 8,108,356 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series C and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and approximately 2,920,000 common shares reserved to pay Series C and D preferred stock dividends, through June 30, 2023;
- 9,020,264 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible debentures;
- 18,856,313 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.15 per share; and
- shares of our common stock equal to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering issuable upon exercise of the Representatives’ Warrants to be issued in connection with this offering.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. All statements other than statements of historical facts are forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in, but not limited to, the sections entitled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business." These statements relate to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial condition and results of operations;
- expected product development outcomes, including obtaining regulatory clearance;
- expected changes in our revenue, costs or expenditures;
- growth of and competition trends in our industry;
- our expectations regarding demand for, and market acceptance of, our products;
- our expectations regarding our relationships with investors, institutional funding partners and other parties with whom we collaborate;
- our expectation regarding the use of proceeds from this offering;
- fluctuations in general economic and business conditions in the markets in which we operate; and
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "could," "will," "should," "would," "expect," "plan," "intend," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "project" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the heading "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023, and our other filings with the SEC, all of which are incorporated by reference. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this prospectus. Although we will become a public company after this offering and have ongoing disclosure obligations under United States federal securities laws, we do not intend to update or otherwise revise the forward-looking statements in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following summary consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2021 and nine months ended June 30, 2023 and June 30, 2022 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, and our unaudited consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2023, each of which is incorporated by reference herein. All financial statements included in this prospectus are prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. You should read this data together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, which is incorporated by reference herein. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results and are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any interim periods, or any future year or period.

(dollars in thousands)

	Nine Months Ended June 30,	
	2023 (Unaudited)	2022 (Unaudited)
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA:		
Net revenue	\$ -	\$ 4,360
Research and development expenses	6,186	3,407
General and administrative expenses	5,508	4,255
Selling and transactional costs for digital assets	-	3,437
Total research and development and operating expenses	11,694	11,099
Operating loss	(11,694)	(6,739)
Total other (expense) income, net	(659)	(7,762)
Net loss before income taxes	(12,353)	(14,501)
Income tax expense	-	-
Net loss	(12,353)	(14,501)
Common stock dividends on Series D Preferred Stock	(1,627)	-
Deemed dividends on Series C and D Preferred Stock	(3,338)	-
Net loss available to common shareholders	\$ (17,318)	\$ (14,501)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.36)	\$ (0.37)
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding- basic and diluted	48,604,274	39,032,860

(dollars in thousands)

	As of June 30, 2023 (Unaudited)	As of September 30,	
		2022	2021
BALANCE SHEET DATA:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,929	\$ 12,594	\$ 12,258
Total current assets	3,929	12,594	12,258
Total assets	4,436	13,758	12,889
Total current liabilities	3,721	3,809	11,037
Total liabilities	3,721	3,983	11,647
Stockholders equity	715	9,863	1,242
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 4,436	13,758	12,889

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to purchase our securities, including the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, you should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described under “Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023, and our other filings with the SEC, all of which are incorporated by reference herein. If any of these risks actually occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected and we may not be able to achieve our goals, the value of our securities could decline and you could lose some or all of your investment. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently believe are immaterial may also significantly impair our business operations. If any of these risks occur, our business, results of operations or financial condition and prospects could be harmed. In that event, the market price of our common stock, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Some statements in this prospectus, including statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. Please refer to the section titled “Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.”

SUMMARY OF RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks summarized below. These risks are discussed more fully in the “Risk Factors” section immediately following this summary. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

- We might not be able to continue as a going concern. We believe that our cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our operations at least through December 31, 2023;
- We are still in the early stages of commercialization, refining our technology. Our success depends on our ability to conclude development and market devices that are recognized as accurate, safe, and cost-effective as other options currently available in the market and cleared by FDA.
- We are subject to extensive regulation by FDA, which could restrict the sales and marketing of our products and could cause us to incur significant costs;

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate, and you could lose all or part of your investment.
- We may not be able to maintain a listing of our common stock on the NYSE American.
- We do not expect to declare or pay dividends in the foreseeable future.
- Future issuances of our common stock or securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, our common stock, or the expiration of lock-up agreements that restrict the issuance of new common stock or the trading of outstanding common stock, could cause the market price of our securities to decline and would result in the dilution of your holdings.
- Future issuances of debt securities, which would rank senior to our common stock upon our bankruptcy or liquidation, and future issuances of preferred stock, which could rank senior to our common stock for the purposes of dividends and liquidating distributions, may adversely affect the level of return you may be able to achieve from an investment in our common stock.

Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

We need the proceeds from this offering to continue as a going concern if our business is to succeed.

Because we have generated limited revenues and currently operate at a loss, we are completely dependent on the continued availability of financing in order to continue our business. There can be no assurance that financing sufficient to enable us to continue our operations will be available to us in the future.

As of June 30, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$3,929,000 and net working capital of approximately \$2,463,000 (exclusive of convertible notes payable of \$2,255,000). We have experienced net losses since inception. As of June 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$118,715,000 and net losses in the amount of \$12,353,000 and \$20,071,000 and \$25,360,000 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We incurred non-cash expenses of \$3,454,000, \$12,142,000, and \$17,701,000 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

During the end of the quarter ended March 31, 2023, the Company made some adjustments to its staffing level, and the impact of those adjustments has significantly reduced our monthly burn rate. The Company will further adjust its cost structure if new debt or equity capital is not received. We believe that our cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our operations at least through December 31, 2023. As disclosed in the June 30, 2023 10-Q, as a result of not having at least twelve months of cash available and not having any firm commitment for debt or equity financing, substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue on a going concern exists.

We have financed our corporate operations and our technology development through the issuance of convertible debentures, the issuance of preferred stock, the sale of common stock and the exercise of warrants. During the remainder of 2023, we expect to raise additional funds through the issuance of preferred stock, convertible debentures or equity.

On September 20, 2022, we completed a public offering of our common stock pursuant to which we sold 4,140,000 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$8,280,000. After deducting underwriting commissions and other offering expenses, we received net proceeds of \$7,425,000.

The proceeds of warrants currently outstanding, to the extent not exercised on a cashless basis, may generate potential proceeds of up to approximately \$15,682,000. We cannot provide assurance that any of these warrants will be exercised.

As of June 30, 2023, we owed approximately \$2,582,000 under various convertible promissory notes and other expenses, and if we do not satisfy these obligations, the lenders may have the right to demand payment in full or exercise other remedies.

We owe \$2,255,000 under various convertible promissory notes as of June 30, 2023, including \$1,071,000 to Clayton Struve who owns 100% of outstanding Series C and D Preferred stock, and \$1,184,000 owed to entities controlled by Ronald P. Erickson, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Erickson and/or entities with which he is affiliated also have accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$327,000 as of June 30, 2023 related accrued interest and expenses. We may need additional financing, to service and/or repay these debt obligations. If we raise additional capital through borrowing or other debt financing, we may incur substantial interest expense. If and when we raise more equity capital in the future, it will result in substantial dilution to our current stockholders.

We have a history of operating losses and there can be no assurance that we can achieve or maintain profitability.

We have experienced net losses since inception. As of June 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$118,715,000 and net losses in the amount of \$12,353,000, \$20,071,000 and \$25,360,000 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There can be no assurance that we will achieve or maintain profitability. If we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Failure to become and remain profitable would impair our ability to sustain operations and adversely affect the price of our common stock and our ability to raise capital. Our operating expenses may increase as we spend resources on growing our business, and if our revenue does not correspondingly increase, our operating results and financial condition will suffer. Our businesses have produced minimal revenues and may not produce significant revenues in the near term, or at all, which would harm our ability to continue our operations or obtain additional financing and require us to reduce or discontinue our operations. You must consider our business and prospects in light of the risks and difficulties we will encounter as business with an early-stage technology in a new and rapidly evolving industry. We may not be able to successfully address these risks and difficulties, which could significantly harm our business, operating results, financial condition and common stock price per share.

We may not be able to generate sufficient revenue from the commercialization of our technology and related products to achieve or sustain profitability.

We are in the early stages of commercializing our technology. Failure to develop and sell products based upon our technology could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. To date, we have not generated revenue from sales of our technology or products. We believe that our commercialization success is dependent upon our ability to significantly increase the number of customers that will use our products. In addition, demand for our products may not materialize, or increase as quickly as planned, and we may therefore be unable to increase our revenue levels as expected. We are currently not profitable. Even if we succeed in introducing our technology and related products to our target markets, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve or sustain profitability.

We are subject to extensive regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, which could require us to take significant time and could cause us to incur significant costs.

Our KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products are subject to extensive regulation by FDA. These regulations relate to manufacturing, labeling, sale, promotion, distribution and shipping. Before a new medical device, or a new intended use of a legally marketed device, can be marketed in the United States, it must be cleared or approved by FDA through the applicable premarket review process (510(k), PMA, or de novo classification), unless an exemption applies.

The KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products and substantially equivalent devices of this type that may later receive marketing authorization are similar to products referred to as integrated continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) systems. Integrated continuous glucose monitoring systems are generally classified by FDA as Class II devices and have established special controls outlining requirements for assuring CGM accuracy, reliability, and clinical relevance. FDA also has descriptions of the types of studies and data required to demonstrate acceptable CGM performance. Though it is our current belief that our initial product, the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products, are appropriate for a de novo classification request (i.e., a route to market for novel medical devices that are low to moderate risk and are not substantially equivalent to a predicate device that is described in more detail below), we expect similar classification, special controls, and testing.

If we receive 510(k) clearance for our KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products, we may be required to obtain new 510(k) clearances for significant post-market modifications. Each premarket submission and review process can be expensive and lengthy, and entail significant user fees, unless exempt. The classification and special controls for all other products using the Company's proprietary radio frequency and microwave spectroscopy platform will be dependent on product type and explored as applicable.

In addition, regulatory clearance or approval by FDA does not ensure registration, clearance, approval, or certification by regulatory authorities or notified bodies internationally. While the regulatory requirements for marketing in international markets may require that we obtain clearance, approval, or certification by an international specified regulatory body or notified body. Complying with foreign regulatory requirements, including obtaining registrations, clearances, approvals, or certifications, can be expensive and time consuming, and we may not receive regulatory clearances, approvals, or certifications in each country or region in which we plan to market our products or we may be unable to do so on a timely basis. In turn, this could limit our expected international growth and profitability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The clinical trial process is lengthy and expensive with uncertain outcomes. Results of earlier studies may not be predictive of future clinical trial results, or the safety or efficacy profile for such products.

Clinical trials are generally required to support an application for clearance of a new device type such as our KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products. All clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with FDA's Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) regulations, which govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion, and specify an array of Good Clinical Practice requirements, which include among other things, recordkeeping, reporting, and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. Clinical trials must further comply with FDA's regulations for institutional review board approval and for informed consent and other human subject protections. Required records and reports are subject to inspection by FDA.

Results of clinical testing may be unfavorable or, even if the intended safety and efficacy success criteria are achieved, may not be considered sufficient for FDA to grant approval or clearance of a product. In addition, the commencement or completion of any of our clinical trials may be delayed or halted for numerous reasons, including, but not limited to, the following:

- we may be required to submit an investigational device exemption application, or IDE, to FDA, which must become effective prior to commencing certain human clinical trials of medical devices, and FDA may reject our IDE and notify us that we may not begin clinical trials;
- the cost of clinical trials may be greater than we anticipate;
- FDA or other regulatory authorities do not approve a clinical trial protocol or a clinical trial, or place a clinical trial on hold;
- patients do not enroll in clinical trials at the rate we expect;
- patients do not comply with trial protocols;
- patient follow-up is not at the rate we expect;
- patients experience adverse side effects;
- patients die during a clinical trial, even though their death may not be related to our products;
- we may not reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (CROs), and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- institutional review boards and third-party clinical investigators may delay or reject our trial protocol;
- third-party clinical investigators decline to participate in a trial or do not perform a trial on our anticipated schedule or consistent with the clinical trial protocol, good clinical practices, or other FDA requirements;

Table of Contents

- data collection, monitoring, and analysis is not performed in a timely or accurate manner or consistent with the clinical trial protocol or investigational or statistical plans;
- regulatory inspections of our clinical trials or manufacturing facilities, which may, among other things, require us to undertake corrective action or suspend or terminate our clinical trials;
- changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions applicable to our trial protocols, including, for example, recent legislation passed by Congress requiring clinical trial sponsors to increase engagement with FDA on matters related to appropriate representation of racial and ethnic minorities in clinical trial data for pivotal studies;
- the interim or final results of the clinical trial are inconclusive or unfavorable as to safety or effectiveness; and
- FDA concludes that the results from our trial and/or trial design are inadequate to demonstrate safety and effectiveness of the product.

Additionally, the ability of FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel, the availability of industry-paid user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times for product approvals at FDA have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at FDA and other agencies, including those resulting from global concerns (e.g., the ongoing COVID-19 global pandemic), may also slow the time necessary for new products to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, if a prolonged government shutdown and/or government employee furloughs were to occur, or if FDA's response to a global issue diverts FDA resources and attention to other regulatory efforts, then the ability of FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions could be significantly impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Further, in our operations as a public company, future government shutdowns, furloughs, or public health emergencies could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

Any of these occurrences may significantly harm our business, financial condition, and prospects. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Moreover, even if our products are cleared in the U.S., commercialization of our products in foreign countries would require clearance or approval by regulatory authorities in those countries. Clearance or approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials.

The safety and efficacy of our products is not yet supported by long-term clinical data, which could limit sales, and our products might therefore prove to be less safe or effective than initially thought.

Given the regulatory environment in which we operate, we lack the breadth of published long-term clinical data supporting the safety and efficacy of The KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products and the benefits it offers that might have been generated in connection with other marketing authorization pathways. For these reasons, clinicians may be slow to adopt our products, we may not have comparative data that our competitors have or are generating, and we may be subject to greater regulatory and product liability risks. Further, future patient studies or clinical experience may indicate that treatment with our product does not improve patient outcomes. Such results would slow the adoption of our product by physicians, would significantly reduce our ability to achieve expected sales, and could prevent us from achieving and maintaining profitability.

In addition, because the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products have never been marketed, we have limited complaints or patient success rate data with respect to using these products. If future patient studies or clinical testing do not support our belief that our products offer a more advantageous blood glucose monitoring, then market acceptance of our products could fail to increase or could decrease, and our business could be harmed. Moreover, if future results and experience indicate that our product has potentially recurring malfunctions or causes unexpected or serious complications or other unforeseen negative effects, then we could be subject to mandatory or voluntary product recalls, suspension or withdrawal of FDA clearance, as well as significant legal liability or harm to our business reputation and financial results.

If we choose to, or are required to, conduct additional clinical studies and the outcome of such studies are not positive, then this could reduce the rate of coverage and reimbursement for the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products. This may slow the market adoption of our product by physicians, significantly reduce our ability to achieve expected revenues and prevent us from becoming profitable.

We believe that publications of scientific and medical results in peer-reviewed journals and presentations at leading conferences are critical to the broad adoption of our products. Publication in leading medical journals is subject to a peer-review process, and peer reviewers may not consider the results of studies involving our products sufficiently novel or worthy of publication. The failure to be listed in physician guidelines or to be published in peer-reviewed journals could limit the adoption of our products. Unless specifically stated to be "peer-reviewed," the studies referred to in this prospectus are not peer reviewed.

We are subject to extensive regulation which could restrict the sales and marketing of our products and could cause us to incur significant costs.

Medical devices may be marketed only for the indications for which they are approved or cleared. Further, clearances can be revoked if safety or effectiveness problems develop once the device is on the market.

The current regulatory requirements to which we are subject may change in the future in a way that adversely affects us. If we fail to comply with present or future regulatory requirements that are applicable to us, we may be subject to enforcement action by FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- modification to our training and promotional materials;
- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- customer notification, or orders for repair, replacement or refunds;
- voluntary or mandatory recall or seizure of our current or future products;
- administrative detention by FDA of medical devices believed to be adulterated or misbranded;
- imposing operating restrictions, suspension or shutdown of production;
- refusing our requests for clearance, PMA or *de novo* classification of any new products, new intended uses or modifications to our products;
- FDA refusal to issue certificates to foreign governments needed to export products for sale in other countries;
- withdraws or suspension of 510(k) clearance that has already been granted, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and
- criminal prosecution.

The occurrence of any of these events would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and could result in stockholders losing their entire investment.

Additionally, any relationships we may have with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, and payors in connection with our current and future business activities may be subject to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, transparency laws, and health information privacy and security laws, which could expose us to, among other things, criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, exclusion from governmental healthcare programs, reputational harm, administrative burdens, and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers and payors play a primary role in the recommendation and/or prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain future marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, clinical investigators, payors, and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell, and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the federal false claims and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which can be enforced by private citizens through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, prohibit individuals or entities from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, prohibits, among other things, executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to annually report to Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) starting in 2022 information regarding payments and other transfers of value to physicians, certain other healthcare providers, and teaching hospitals, as well as information regarding ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. The information reported will be publicly available on a searchable website, with disclosure required annually; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. For instance, the collection and use of health data in the European Union is governed by the General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which extends the geographical scope of European Union data protection law to non-European Union entities under certain conditions, tightens existing European Union data protection principles, creates new obligations for companies and new rights for individuals. Failure to comply with the GDPR may result in substantial fines and other administrative penalties. In addition, on June 28, 2018, the State of California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act, or CCPA, which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers and increases the privacy and security obligations of entities handling certain personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability, and similar laws have been proposed at the federal level and in other states.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve on-going substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, then we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, temporary or permanent debarment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. Further, if any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, then they may be subject to criminal, civil, or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

A variety of risks associated with marketing our product candidates internationally could materially adversely affect our business.

We may seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the U.S., and, accordingly, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to operating in foreign countries if we obtain the necessary approvals, including:

- differing regulatory requirements and reimbursement regimes in foreign countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, price and exchange controls, and other regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration, and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the U.S.;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) or comparable foreign regulations;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the U.S.;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism.

These and other risks associated with our international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain or maintain profitable operations.

We may face difficulties with respect to coverage and reimbursement from by various payors.

Sales of any medical device depend often, in part, on the extent to which the product will be covered and reimbursed by government payors (e.g., federal and state healthcare programs), third-party payors (e.g., commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations), and other payors (e.g., foreign government healthcare programs). In the United States, various glucose monitoring products are covered for individuals with both Type 1 and Type 2 diabetes by Medicare and Medicaid in the majority of states and by commercial insurers, subject to satisfaction of certain eligibility and coverage criteria.

But significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any newly approved product. For example, there is no assurance that a product will be considered medically reasonable and necessary for a specific indication, will be considered cost-effective by payors, that an adequate level of reimbursement will be established even if coverage is available, or that the payors' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect the ability for manufacturers to sell products profitably.

Decisions regarding the extent of coverage and reimbursement amount are generally made on a plan-by-plan basis meaning one payor's decision to cover a particular product does not ensure that other payors will also provide similar coverage. As a result, the coverage determination process can require manufactures to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of a product, and require providers to show medical necessity for use, to each payor separately. This process can be time-consuming, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or even obtained.

Payors are also increasingly reducing reimbursements for devices through continued implementation of cost-containment programs, including price controls and restrictions on coverage and reimbursement, of which could further limit sales of any product. In addition, payors continue to question safety and efficacy while also challenging the prices charged, examining medical necessity and reviewing the cost effectiveness of devices in an effort to avoid coverage and reimbursement. But decreases of this nature surrounding the reimbursement for any product or a decision by a government and third-party payor not to cover a product could result in reduced physician usage and patient demand for the product.

Moreover, in international markets, reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly by country, with many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific products and therapies.

The discovery of serious safety issues with our products, or a recall of our products either voluntarily or at the direction of FDA or another governmental authority, could have a negative impact on us.

We are subject to FDA's medical device reporting regulations, which require us to report to FDA when we receive or become aware of information that reasonably suggests that one or more of our products may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that, if the malfunction were to recur, it could cause or contribute to a death or serious injury. The timing of our obligation to report is triggered by the date we become aware of the adverse event as well as the nature of the event.

We may fail to report adverse events of which we become aware within the prescribed timeframe. We may also fail to recognize that we have become aware of a reportable adverse event, especially if it is not reported to us as an adverse event or if it is an adverse event that is unexpected or removed in time from the initial use of the device. If we fail to comply with our reporting obligations, FDA could take action, including warning letters, untitled letters, administrative actions, criminal prosecution, imposition of civil monetary penalties, seizure of our products, or, if premarket review is required in the future, delay in clearance of future products.

FDA and foreign regulatory bodies have the authority to require the recall of commercialized medical device products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture of a product or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. FDA's authority to require a recall must be based on a finding that there is reasonable probability that the device could cause serious injury or death. We may also choose to voluntarily recall a product if any material deficiency is found. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing defects, labeling or design deficiencies, packaging defects, or other deficiencies or failures to comply with applicable regulations. We cannot assure you that product defects or other errors will not occur in the future. Recalls involving our products could have a material adverse effect on to our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Moreover, medical device manufacturers are required to maintain certain records of recalls and corrections, even if they are not reportable to FDA. We may initiate voluntary withdrawals or corrections for our devices in the future that we determine do not require notification of FDA. If FDA disagrees with our determinations, then it could require us to report those actions as recalls and we may be subject to enforcement action. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers, potentially lead to product liability and malpractice claims against us and negatively affect our sales.

We may face difficulties from changes to current regulations and future legislation, both in the U.S. as well as in other foreign jurisdictions where we may be operating.

Existing regulations and regulatory policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit, or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. Legislative changes may impact our future business and operations, including those that may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and accordingly, our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Both before and after a product is commercially released, we have ongoing responsibilities under various laws and regulations. If a regulatory authority were to conclude that we are not in compliance with applicable laws or regulations, or that any of our products are ineffective or pose an unreasonable risk for the end-user, then the authority may ban such devices, detain or seize adulterated or misbranded devices, order a recall, repair, replacement, or refund of such instruments, and require us to notify health professionals and others that the devices present unreasonable risks of substantial harm to the public health. A regulatory authority may also impose operating restrictions, enjoin and restrain certain violations of applicable law pertaining to medical devices, and assess civil or criminal penalties against our officers, employees, or us. The regulatory authority may also recommend prosecution by law enforcement agencies. Any governmental law or regulation, existing or imposed in the future, or enforcement action taken may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We cannot predict the likelihood, nature, or extent of any legislative changes will be enacted or government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. Similarly, we cannot predict whether FDA regulations, guidance, or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, then we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

Our industry is highly competitive and subject to significant or rapid technological change.

Our fields of therapeutic interest is highly competitive and subject to significant and rapid technological change. Accordingly, our success may depend, in part, on our ability to respond quickly to such change through the development and introduction of new products.

If our product candidates are approved by FDA, then potential competitors who seek to introduce similar product candidates may seek to take advantage of a shorter and less costly development program for a product that competes with our products. Our ability to compete successfully against currently existing and future alternatives to our product candidates and systems and competitors who compete directly with us may depend, in part, on our ability to attract and retain skilled scientific and research personnel, develop technologically superior products, develop competitively priced products, obtain patent or other required regulatory approvals for our products, be an early entrant to the market and manufacture, market, and sell our products, independently or through collaborations.

We currently rely upon external resources for many engineering and product development services. If we are unable to secure engineering or product development partners or establish satisfactory engineering and product development capabilities, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our technology.

Our success depends upon our ability to develop products that are accurate and provide solutions for our customers. Achieving the desired results for our customers requires solving engineering issues in concert with them. Any failure of our technology or related products to meet customer expectations could result in customers choosing to retain their existing methods or to adopt systems other than ours.

Historically, we have not had sufficient internal resources to work on all necessary engineering and product development matters. We have used third parties in the past and will continue to do so. These resources are not always readily available, and the absence of their availability could inhibit our research and development efforts and our responsiveness to our customers. Our inability to secure those resources could impact our ability to provide engineering and product development services and could have an impact on our customers' willingness to use our technology. Moreover, third parties have their own internal demands on time and resources which may not always align with ours. Hence, our own expectations for development and product timelines may not be shared by third parties upon whom we rely.

We are in the early stages of commercialization and our technology and related devices may never achieve significant commercial market acceptance.

Our success depends on our ability to develop and market devices that are recognized as accurate, safe and cost-effective. They must be safe and deliver the required level of accuracy under any condition, regardless of the user, as determined by their intended use. This will be achieved through continue refinement of our technology. Before presenting it to the FDA, additional development is needed to increase its generalizability.

Many of our potential customers may be reluctant to use our new technology. Market acceptance will depend on many factors, including our ability to convince potential customers that our technology and related products are an attractive alternative to existing technologies. We will need to demonstrate that our products provide accurate and cost-effective alternatives to existing technologies. Compared to most competing technologies, our technology is new, and most potential customers will have limited knowledge of, or experience with, our products. Prior to implementing our technology and related products, some potential customers may be required to devote significant time and effort to testing and validating our products. Any failure of our technology or related products to meet customer expectations could result in customers choosing to retain their existing methods or to adopt systems other than ours.

Many factors influence the perception of a new technology including its use by leaders in the industry. If we are unable to induce industry leaders in our target markets to implement and use our technology and related products, acceptance and adoption of our products could be slowed. In addition, if our products fail to gain significant acceptance in the marketplace and we are unable to expand our customer base, we may never generate sufficient revenue to achieve or sustain profitability.

Additionally, we may not be able to penetrate or successfully operate in international markets or encounter difficulty expanding into international markets because of limited brand recognition in certain parts of the world, which may lead to delayed acceptance of our products by consumers in these international markets. If we are unable to expand internationally and manage the complexity of international operations successfully, then it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. If our efforts to introduce our products into foreign markets are not successful, then we may have expended significant resources without realizing the expected benefit. Ultimately, the investment required for expansion into foreign markets could exceed the results of operations generated from this expansion.

We are dependent on key personnel.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon the continued contributions of key management and other personnel, some of whom could be difficult to replace. While our continued operation and ultimate success is not dependent upon one individual, our success does depend on the performance of our officers, our ability to retain and motivate our officers, our ability to integrate new officers into our operations, and the ability of all personnel to work together effectively as a team. Our failure to retain and recruit officers and other key personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our success also depends on our continued ability to identify, attract, hire, train, retain and motivate highly skilled technical, managerial, manufacturing, administrative and sales and marketing personnel. Competition for these individuals is intense, and we may not be able to successfully recruit, assimilate or retain sufficiently qualified personnel. In particular, we may encounter difficulties in recruiting and retaining a sufficient number of qualified technical personnel, which could harm our ability to develop new products and adversely impact our relationships with existing and future customers. The inability to attract and retain necessary technical, managerial, manufacturing, administrative and sales and marketing personnel could harm our ability to obtain new customers and develop new products and could adversely affect our business and operating results.

We rely on the timely supply of components and parts and could suffer if suppliers fail to meet their delivery obligations, raise prices or cease to supply us with components or parts.

The manufacture of our products is complex and requires the integration of a number of components from several sources of supply. We rely on numerous critical suppliers for various key components that are used in the manufacturing of our products. We can make no assurance that we will be able to maintain such supply arrangements. If we are unable to maintain supply arrangements, our access to key components could be reduced, which could harm our business.

Additionally, if demand for our products decreases, we may have excess inventory and inventory that may expire, which could result in inventory write-offs that would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. We may also encounter defects in materials and/or workmanship, which could lead to a failure to adhere to regulatory requirements. Any defects could delay operations at our contract manufacturers' facilities, lead to regulatory fines, or halt or discontinue manufacturing indefinitely. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

This reliance also adds additional risks to the manufacturing process that are beyond our control. For example, the occurrence of epidemics or pandemics may cause one or more of our suppliers to close or reduce the scope of their operations either temporarily or permanently. In addition, these suppliers may provide components and products to our competitors. The medical device industry's reliance on a limited number of key components and product suppliers subjects us to the risk that in the event of an increase in demand, our suppliers may fail to provide supplies to us in a timely manner while they continue to supply our competitors, many of which have greater purchasing power than us, or seek to supply components to us at a higher cost.

The failure of our suppliers to deliver components or products in a timely fashion could have disruptive effects on our ability to produce our products in a timely manner, or we may be required to find new suppliers at an increased cost.

Moreover, our reputation and the quality of our products are in part dependent on the quality of the components that we source from third-party suppliers. If we are unable to control the quality of the components supplied to us or to address known quality problems in a timely manner, then our reputation in the market may be damaged and sales of our products may suffer. As a result, we may experience a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We have limited insurance which may not cover claims by third parties against us or our officers and directors.

We have directors' and officers' liability insurance and commercial liability insurance policies. Claims, however, by third parties against us may exceed policy amounts and we may not have amounts to cover these claims. Any significant claims would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, our limited directors' and officers' liability insurance may affect our ability to attract and retain directors and officers.

Our inability to effectively protect our intellectual property would adversely affect our ability to compete effectively, our revenue, our financial condition and our results of operations.

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, and trade secret laws, and confidentiality procedures to protect our intellectual property rights. Creating and maintaining a strong patent portfolio is important to our business. Patent law relating to the scope of claims in the technology fields in which we operate is complex and uncertain, so we cannot be assured that we will be able to obtain or maintain patent rights, or that the patent rights we may obtain will be valuable, provide an effective barrier to competitors or otherwise provide competitive advantages. Others have filed, and in the future are likely to file, patent applications that are similar or identical to ours or those of our licensors. To determine the priority of inventions or demonstrate that we did not derive our invention from another, we may have to participate in interference or derivation proceedings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in court that could result in substantial costs in legal fees and could substantially affect the scope of our patent protection. We cannot be assured our patent applications will prevail over those filed by others. Also, our intellectual property rights may be subject to other challenges by third parties. Patents we obtain could be challenged in litigation or in administrative proceedings such as *ex parte* reexam, *inter partes* review, or post grant review in the United States or opposition proceedings in Europe or other jurisdictions.

There can be no assurance that:

- any of our existing patents will continue to be held valid, if challenged;
- patents will be issued for any of our pending applications;
- any claims allowed from existing or pending patents will have sufficient scope or strength to protect us;
- our patents will be issued in the primary countries where our products are sold in order to protect our rights and potential commercial advantage; or
- any of our products or technologies will not infringe on the patents of other companies.

If we are prevented from selling our products, or if we are required to develop new technologies or pay significant monetary damages or are required to make substantial royalty payments, our business and results of operations would be harmed.

Obtaining and maintaining a patent portfolio entails significant expense and resources. Part of the expense includes periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications due in several stages over the lifetime of patents and/or applications, as well as the cost associated with complying with numerous procedural provisions during the patent application process. We may or may not choose to pursue or maintain protection for particular inventions. In addition, there are situations in which failure to make certain payments or noncompliance with certain requirements in the patent process can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If we choose to forgo patent protection or allow a patent application or patent to lapse purposefully or inadvertently, our competitive position could suffer.

Legal actions to enforce our patent rights can be expensive and may involve the diversion of significant management time. In addition, these legal actions could be unsuccessful and could also result in the invalidation of our patents or a finding that they are unenforceable. We may or may not choose to pursue litigation or interferences against those that have infringed on our patents, or used them without authorization, due to the associated expense and time commitment of monitoring these activities. If we fail to protect or to enforce our intellectual property rights successfully, our competitive position could suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and business.

Claims by others that our products infringe their patents or other intellectual property rights could prevent us from manufacturing and selling some of our products or require us to pay royalties or incur substantial costs from litigation or development of non-infringing technology.

In recent years, there has been significant litigation in the United States involving patents and other intellectual property rights. We may receive notices that claim we have infringed upon the intellectual property of others. Even if these claims are not valid, they could subject us to significant costs. Any such claims, with or without merit, could be time-consuming to defend, result in costly litigation, divert our attention and resources, cause product shipment delays or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Such royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all. We have not been engaged in litigation but litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. Litigation may also be necessary to defend against claims of infringement or invalidity by others. A successful claim of intellectual property infringement against us and our failure or inability to license the infringed technology or develop or license technology with comparable functionality could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

The analysis of our patent portfolio by PatSnap Research and ipCapital Group is not a legal analysis and does not predict the outcome of any legal challenges we or others might make in regard to patents, nor does it constitute a view on the overall legal strength of our patents.

If we are unable to secure a sales and marketing partner or establish satisfactory sales and marketing capabilities at our company, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our technology.

If we are not successful entering into appropriate collaboration arrangements or recruiting sales and marketing personnel or in building a sales and marketing infrastructure, we will have difficulty successfully commercializing our technology, which would adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

We may not be able to enter into collaboration agreements on terms acceptable to us or at all. In addition, even if we enter into such relationships, we may have limited or no control over the sales, marketing and distribution activities of these third parties. Our future revenues may depend heavily on the success of the efforts of these third parties. If we elect to establish a sales and marketing infrastructure, we may not realize a positive return on this investment. In addition, we must compete with established and well-funded pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train and retain sales and marketing personnel. Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize technology without strategic partners or licensees include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

We may engage in acquisitions, mergers, strategic alliances, joint ventures and divestitures that could result in final results that are different than expected

In the normal course of business, we engage in discussions relating to possible acquisitions, equity investments, mergers, strategic alliances, joint ventures and divestitures. Such transactions are accompanied by a number of risks, including the use of significant amounts of cash, potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities, incurrence of debt on potentially unfavorable terms as well as impairment expenses related to goodwill and amortization expenses related to other intangible assets, the possibility that we may pay too much cash or issue too many of our shares as the purchase price for an acquisition relative to the economic benefits that we ultimately derive from such acquisition, and various potential difficulties involved in integrating acquired businesses into our operations.

From time to time, we have also engaged in discussions with candidates regarding the potential acquisitions of our product lines, technologies and businesses. If a divestiture such as this does occur, we cannot be certain that our business, operating results and financial condition will not be materially and adversely affected. A successful divestiture depends on various factors, including our ability to effectively transfer liabilities, contracts, facilities and employees to any purchaser; identify and separate the intellectual property to be divested from the intellectual property that we wish to retain; reduce fixed costs previously associated with the divested assets or business; and collect the proceeds from any divestitures.

If we do not realize the expected benefits of any acquisition or divestiture transaction, our financial position, results of operations, cash flows and stock price could be negatively impacted.

We may make strategic acquisitions in the future, and if the acquired companies do not perform as expected, this could adversely affect our operating results, financial condition and existing business.

We may continue to expand our business through strategic acquisitions. The success of any acquisition will depend on, among other things:

- the availability of suitable candidates;
- higher than anticipated acquisition costs and expenses;
- competition from other companies for the purchase of available candidates;
- our ability to value those candidates accurately and negotiate favorable terms for those acquisitions;
- the availability of funds to finance acquisitions and obtaining any consents necessary under our credit facility;
- the ability to establish new informational, operational and financial systems to meet the needs of our business;
- the ability to achieve anticipated synergies, including with respect to complementary products or services; and
- the availability of management resources to oversee the integration and operation of the acquired businesses.

We may not be successful in effectively integrating acquired businesses and completing acquisitions in the future. We also may incur substantial expenses and devote significant management time and resources in seeking to complete acquisitions. Acquired businesses may fail to meet our performance expectations. If we do not achieve the anticipated benefits of an acquisition as rapidly as expected, or at all, investors or analysts may not perceive the same benefits of the acquisition as we do. If these risks materialize, our stock price could be materially adversely affected.

Government regulatory approval may be necessary before some of our products can be sold and there is no assurance such approval will be granted.

Our technology will have a number of potential applications in fields of use that will require prior governmental regulatory approval before the technology can be introduced to the marketplace. For example, we are exploring the use of our technology for certain medical diagnostic applications, with an initial focus on the monitoring of blood glucose. There is no assurance that we will be successful in developing glucose monitoring medical applications for our technology. If we were to be successful in developing glucose monitoring medical applications of our technology, prior clearance by FDA and other governmental regulatory bodies will be required before the technology could be introduced into the marketplace. Our devices leverage Machine Learning (ML) and Artificial Intelligence (AI) to process the massive data collected through the Bio-RFID sensor. ML/AI also controls the sensor operation, enabling the device to emit and capture data, and, ultimately, to identify and measure blood glucose levels. Machine learning-enabled device software functions (ML-DSF) continue to be evaluated by FDA, which recently released new guidance proposing a science-based approach for AI/ML-enabled medical devices to be modified and improved more quickly. There is no assurance that such regulatory approval would be obtained for a glucose monitoring medical diagnostic device or other applications requiring such approval. FDA can refuse to grant, delay, and limit or deny approval of an application for clearance of marketing a glucose monitoring device for many reasons. We may not obtain the necessary regulatory approvals or clearances to market these glucose monitoring systems in the United States or outside of the United States. Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, approval or clearance for our products could prevent us from generating revenue from these products or achieving profitability.

We or our manufacturers may be unable to obtain or maintain international regulatory clearances or approvals for our current or future products, or our distributors may be unable to obtain necessary qualifications, which could harm our business thus limited sales to the U.S.

Sales of our products internationally are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. In addition, FDA regulates exports of medical devices from the U.S. Complying with international regulatory requirements can be an expensive and time-consuming process, and marketing approval or clearance is not certain. The time required to obtain clearances or approvals, if required by other countries, may be longer than that required for FDA clearance or approvals, and requirements for such clearances or approvals may significantly differ from FDA requirements. We may rely on third-party distributors to obtain regulatory clearances and approvals required in other countries, and these distributors may be unable to obtain or maintain such clearances or approvals. Our distributors may also incur significant costs in attempting to obtain and in maintaining foreign regulatory approvals or clearances, which could increase the difficulty of attracting and retaining qualified distributors. If our distributors experience delays in receiving necessary qualifications, clearances or approvals to market our products outside the U.S., or if they fail to receive those qualifications, clearances or approvals, then we may be unable to market our products or enhancements in international markets effectively, or at all.

Foreign governmental authorities that regulate the manufacture and sale of medical devices have become increasingly stringent and, to the extent we market and sell our products outside of the U.S., we may be subject to rigorous international regulation in the future. In these circumstances, we would be required to rely on our foreign independent distributors to comply with the varying regulations, and any failures on their part could result in restrictions on the sale of our product in foreign countries.

Cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents could result in the compromise of confidential data or critical data systems and give rise to potential harm to customers, remediation and other expenses, expose us to liability under consumer protection laws, or other common law theories, subject us to litigation and federal and state governmental inquiries, damage our reputation, and otherwise be disruptive to our business and operations.

Cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. We collect and store on our networks sensitive information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information and personally identifiable information of our customers. The secure maintenance of this information and technology is critical to our business operations. We have implemented multiple layers of security measures to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of this data and the systems and devices that store and transmit such data. We utilize current security technologies, and our defenses are monitored and routinely tested internally and by external parties. Despite these efforts, threats from malicious persons and groups, new vulnerabilities and advanced new attacks against information systems create risk of cybersecurity incidents. These incidents can include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorized access to digital systems for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data, or causing operational disruption. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems change frequently and may not immediately produce signs of intrusion, we may be unable to anticipate these incidents or techniques, timely discover them, or implement adequate preventative measures.

These threats can come from a variety of sources, ranging in sophistication from an individual hacker to malfeasance by employees, consultants or other service providers to state-sponsored attacks. Cyber threats may be generic, or they may be custom crafted against our information systems. Over the past several years, cyber-attacks have become more prevalent and much harder to detect and defend against. Our network and storage applications may be vulnerable to cyber-attack, malicious intrusion, malfeasance, loss of data privacy or other significant disruption and may be subject to unauthorized access by hackers, employees, consultants or other service providers. In addition, hardware, software or applications we develop or procure from third parties may contain defects in design or manufacture or other problems that could unexpectedly compromise information security. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to gain access to our systems or facilities through fraud, trickery or other forms of deceiving our employees, contractors and temporary staff.

There can be no assurance that we will not be subject to cybersecurity incidents that bypass our security measures, impact the integrity, availability or privacy of personal health information or other data subject to privacy laws or disrupt our information systems, devices or business, including our ability to deliver services to our customers. As a result, cybersecurity, physical security and the continued development and enhancement of our controls, processes and practices designed to protect our enterprise, information systems and data from attack, damage or unauthorized access remain a priority for us. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any cybersecurity vulnerabilities.

Additionally, the U.S. may institute additional cybersecurity requirements especially for medical devices. For example, the data security requirements in the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act (“FDORA”), enacted in December 2022, that among other provisions, requires developers of certain “cyber devices” to design and implement plans to monitor, identify and address cybersecurity vulnerabilities of those devices and to submit those plans to FDA as part of every new 510(k) or PMA for a cyber device. “Cyber devices” are defined as devices that include software, connect to the internet, and contain any technological features that could be vulnerable to cybersecurity threats. This provision entered into effect on March 29, 2023, and FDA has indicated that it expects sponsors of cyber devices to begin to comply with these requirements as of October 1, 2023. FDA has stated that failure to comply with these requirements will result in FDA denying approval of the cyber device application.

We are subject to corporate governance and internal control requirements, and our costs related to compliance with, or our failure to comply with existing and future requirements could adversely affect our business.

We must comply with corporate governance requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the Dodd–Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as well as additional rules and regulations currently in place and that may be subsequently adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. These laws, rules, and regulations continue to evolve and may become increasingly stringent in the future. The financial cost of compliance with these laws, rules, and regulations is expected to remain substantial.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to fully comply with these laws, rules, and regulations that address corporate governance, internal control reporting, and similar matters in the future. Failure to comply with these laws, rules and regulations could materially adversely affect our reputation, financial condition, and the value of our securities.

Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

If we are unable to comply with the continued listing requirements of the NYSE American, then our common stock would be delisted from the NYSE American, which would limit investors’ ability to effect transactions in our common stock and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

Our common stock is currently listed on the NYSE American and the continued listing of our common stock on the NYSE American is contingent on our continued compliance with a number of listing requirements. If we are unable to comply with the continued listing requirements of the NYSE American, our common stock would be delisted from the NYSE American, which would limit investors’ ability to effect transactions in our common stock and subject us to additional trading restrictions. In order to maintain our listing, we must maintain certain share prices, financial and share distribution targets, including maintaining a minimum amount of stockholders’ equity and a minimum number of public stockholders, as well as satisfy other listing requirements of the NYSE American. In addition to these objective standards, NYSE American may delist the securities of any issuer for other reasons involving the judgment of NYSE American.

We have been informally advised by the staff of NYSE American that, given our current stockholders equity and history of net losses, we may be subject to the equity standards set forth in Section 1003(a)(ii) and (iii) of the NYSE American Company Guide, and that we may not satisfy these standards or the exemption criteria for these standards. There is no assurance that we will be able to maintain compliance with the NYSE American continued listing rules and/or continue its listing on the NYSE American in the future.

If the NYSE American delists our common stock from trading on its exchange and we are not able to list our securities on another national securities exchange, we expect the common stock would qualify to be quoted on an over-the-counter market. If this were to occur, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity for our securities;
- substantially impair our ability to raise additional funds;
- result in a loss of institutional investor interest and a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future;

[Table of Contents](#)

- a determination that our common stock is a “penny stock,” which will require brokers trading in our common stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our securities;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage; and
- potential breaches of representations or covenants of our agreements pursuant to which we made representations or covenants relating to our compliance with applicable listing requirements, which, regardless of merit, could result in costly litigation, significant liabilities and diversion of our management’s time and attention and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, business and results of operations.

The price of our common stock is volatile, which may cause investment losses for our stockholders.

The market price of our common stock has been and is likely in the future to be volatile. Our common stock price may fluctuate in response to factors such as:

- Announcements by us regarding liquidity, significant acquisitions, equity investments and divestitures, strategic relationships, addition or loss of significant customers and contracts, capital expenditure commitments and litigation;
- Issuance of convertible or equity securities and related warrants for general or merger and acquisition purposes;
- Issuance or repayment of debt, accounts payable or convertible debt for general or merger and acquisition purposes;
- Sale of a significant number of shares of our common stock by stockholders;
- General market and economic conditions;
- Quarterly variations in our operating results;
- Investor and public relation activities;
- Announcements of technological innovations;
- New product introductions by us or our competitors;
- Competitive activities;
- Low liquidity; and
- Additions or departures of key personnel.

These broad market and industry factors may have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The sale of a significant number of our shares of common stock could depress the price of our common stock.

As of June 30, 2023, we had 52,358,463 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. As of June 30, 2023, there were options outstanding for the purchase of 14,506,158 shares of our common stock (including unearned stock option grants totaling 3,869,825 shares related to performance targets), warrants for the purchase of 18,856,313 shares of our common stock, 8,108,356 shares of our common stock issuable, collectively, upon the conversion of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, and approximately 2,920,000 shares of our common stock, collectively, reserved to pay accrued dividends on our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock. In addition, we currently have 9,020,264 shares of our common stock at the current price of \$0.25 per share reserved and are issuable upon conversion of convertible debentures of \$2,255,066. Further, under the current terms of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, and assuming no changes in the ownership thereof, going forward on a quarterly basis the Company will accrete as a preferred dividend the value of approximately 160,000 shares of common stock, which are issuable if such dividends become payable as additional shares of preferred stock, and such preferred stock is then converted into common stock. All of the foregoing shares could potentially dilute future earnings per share but are excluded from the June 30, 2023, calculation of net loss per share because their impact is antidilutive.

Significant shares of common stock are held by our principal stockholders, other company insiders and other large stockholders. As “affiliates,” as defined under Rule 144 under the Securities Act, our principal stockholders, other of our insiders and other large stockholders may only sell their shares of common stock in the public market pursuant to an effective registration statement or in compliance with Rule 144.

These options, warrants, convertible notes payable and convertible preferred stock could result in further dilution to common stockholders and may affect the market price of the common stock.

Future capital raises or other issuances of equity or debt securities may dilute our existing stockholders’ ownership and/or have other adverse effects on our operations.

Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, we are authorized to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock. To the extent that common stock is available for issuance, subject to compliance with applicable stock exchange listing rules, our board of directors has the ability to issue additional shares of common stock in the future for such consideration as the board of directors may consider sufficient. The issuance of any additional shares could, among other things, result in substantial dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders at the time of issuance, result in substantial dilution of our earnings per share and adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock.

Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, we are also authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of blank check preferred stock of which 30,000 shares have been designated as our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and 20,000 shares have been designated as our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock. Such preferred stock is senior to our common stock in terms of dividend priority and liquidation preference. Any preferred stock that we issue in the future may rank ahead of our common stock in terms of dividend priority or liquidation preference and may have greater voting rights than our common stock. In addition, such preferred stock may contain provisions allowing those shares to be converted into shares of common stock, which could dilute the value of our common stock to current stockholders and could adversely affect the market price, if any, of our common stock. In addition, the preferred stock could be utilized, under certain circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of our company. Although we have no present intention to designate or issue any shares of our authorized blank check preferred stock, there can be no assurance that we will not do so in the future.

As a result of the modifications of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (see *Description of Securities—Preferred Stock*), assuming no changes in the amount of outstanding Preferred Series C or D ownership, going forward on a quarterly basis the Company will accrete as a preferred dividend the value of approximately 160,000 shares of common stock, which are issuable if such dividends become payable as additional shares of preferred stock, and such preferred stock is then converted into common stock.

In the future, we may also attempt to increase our capital resources by offering debt securities. These debt securities would have rights senior to those of our common stock and the terms of the debt securities issued could impose significant restrictions on our operations, including liens on our assets.

Because our decision to issue securities or incur debt in our future offerings will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings and debt financing. Further, market conditions could require us to accept less favorable terms for the issuance of our securities in the future. Thus, you will bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the value of your shares and diluting your interest in us.

The exercise prices of certain warrants, and the conversion prices of our outstanding convertible notes payable and our preferred stock may require further adjustment.

If in the future, we sell our common stock at a price below \$0.25 per share, the conversion price of our outstanding shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock would adjust below \$0.25 per share pursuant to their respective certificates of designation. In addition, the conversion price of the convertible promissory notes referred to above and the exercise price of certain outstanding warrants to purchase 7,684,381 shares of common stock would adjust below \$0.25 per share pursuant to the documents governing such instruments. Warrants totaling 4,439,707 would adjust below \$1.20 per share and warrants totaling 4,424,425 would adjust below \$2.40 per share, in each case pursuant to the documents governing such instruments.

If our company were to dissolve or wind-up operations, holders of our common stock would not receive a liquidation preference.

If we were to wind-up or dissolve our company and liquidate and distribute our assets, our common stockholders would share in our assets only after we satisfy any amounts we owe to our creditors and preferred equity holders. If our liquidation or dissolution were attributable to our inability to profitably operate our business, then it is likely that we would have material liabilities at the time of liquidation or dissolution. Accordingly, it is very unlikely that sufficient assets will remain available after the payment of our creditors and preferred equity holders to enable common stockholders to receive any liquidation distribution with respect to any common stock.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$6,860,00, or \$7,964,000 if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock assuming a public offering price of \$0.54 per share of common stock, the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on September 18, 2023 as reported on the NYSE American, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The public offering price will be determined between us and the underwriters based on market conditions at the time of pricing and may be at a discount to our current market price. We intend to use the proceeds from this offering for product development, intellectual property development, marketing, operating expenses and general corporate purposes.

Each \$0.10 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$0.54 per share of common stock would increase or decrease the net proceeds from this offering by \$1,362,963, assuming the number of shares, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase the number of shares we are offering. An increase in the number of shares offered by us of 10%, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase the net proceeds from this offering by \$736,000 assuming the assumed public offering price per share of common stock remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We do not expect that a change by these amounts in either the public offering price per share of common stock offered by us would have a material effect on our use of the proceeds from this offering, although it may accelerate the time at which we will need to seek additional capital.

We plan to use the net proceeds of this offering as follows:

(dollars in thousands)

	\$
Product development	\$ 2,000
Clinical studies	2,000
General and administrative, intellectual property	2,300
Working capital	560
Net proceeds	<u>\$ 6,860</u>

The foregoing represents our current intentions to use and allocate the net proceeds of this offering based upon our present plans and business conditions. Our management, however, will have broad discretion in the way that we use the net proceeds of this offering. Pending the final application of the net proceeds of this offering, we intend to invest **the net proceeds of this offering in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities.**

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future. We may also enter into credit agreements or other borrowing arrangements in the future that will restrict our ability to declare or pay cash dividends on our common stock. Any future determination to declare dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors subject to limitations under applicable law (including Nevada Revised Statutes 78.288) and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. See also “*Risk Factors-Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock*”

Our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock do not accrue or pay cash dividends. All future dividends will be accrued and paid in Series C Convertible Preferred Stock or Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, as applicable. See “*Description of Securities—Preferred Stock*”

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of June 30, 2023 on an actual basis; and on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the issuance of shares of common stock in the offering at an assumed public offering price of \$0.54 per share of common stock, the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on September 18, 2023, as reported on the NYSE American, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma information below is illustrative only and our capitalization following the completion of this offering is subject to adjustment based on the public offering price of our common stock and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with our financial statements and the related notes in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023 each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

In thousands of \$

	June 30, 2023 Actual (Unaudited)	Pro Forma (1) (Unaudited)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,929	\$ 10,789
Convertible notes payable	\$ 2,255	\$ 2,255
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	\$ 2	\$ 2
Series D Convertible Preferred Stock	1	1
Common stock	52	67
Additional paid in capital	119,375	126,220
Accumulated deficit	(118,715)	(118,715)
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 715	\$ 7,575
Total capitalization	\$ 2,970	\$ 9,830

If the underwriters exercise the over-allotment option in full, each of our as adjusted cash, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization would be \$11,893, \$8,679 and \$10,934 respectively.

The table above excludes the following shares:

- 14,506,158 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options which we granted to our officers, directors, and employees under the 2021 Plan (as defined below) at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.546 per share (including unearned stock option grants totaling 3,869,825 shares related to performance milestones);
- 21,952,654 additional shares of our common stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan;
- 8,108,356 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series C and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and approximately 2,920,000 common shares reserved to pay Series C and D preferred stock dividends, through June 30, 2023;
- 9,020,264 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible debentures;
- 18,856,313 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.15 per share; and
- shares of our common stock equal to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering issuable upon exercise of the Representatives' Warrants issued in connection with this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our common stock and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023 was approximately \$715,413, or \$0.014 per share of our common stock. Net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our outstanding common stock.

After giving effect to the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$0.54 per share (the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on September 18, 2023), and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2023 would have been approximately \$7,575,000, or \$0.11 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$0.10 per share to our existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution of \$0.43 per share to new investors purchasing securities in this offering at the assumed public offering price. The final public offering price will be determined between us, the underwriters in the offering based on market conditions at the time of pricing and may be at a discount to the current market price. Therefore, the assumed public offering price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final public offering price.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed public offering price per share		\$	0.54
Net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2023		\$	0.01
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering		\$	0.10
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering		\$	0.11
Amount of dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering		\$	0.43

A \$0.10 increase in the assumed public offering price of \$0.54 per share (the last reported sale price of our common stock on the NYSE American on September 18, 2023) would result in an increase in our as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$0.12 and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering by \$0.51 per share assuming the number of securities offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We may also increase or decrease the number of securities to be issued in this offering. An increase of shares offered by us of 10% would increase our as adjusted net tangible book value by \$0.11 per share and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing securities in this offering by \$0.42 assuming that the assumed public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering as determined between us and the underwriters at pricing.

The foregoing discussion and table do not take into account further dilution to investors in this offering that could occur upon the exercise of outstanding options, convertible preferred stock, convertible notes and warrants.

The discussion and table above are based on 52,358,463 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2023, and do not include as of June 30, 2023:

- 14,506,158 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options which we granted to our officers, directors, and employees under the 2021 Plan (as defined below) at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.546 per share (including unearned stock option grants totaling 3,869,825 shares related to performance milestones);
- 21,952,654 additional shares of our common stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan;

[Table of Contents](#)

- 8,108,356 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of Series C and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and approximately 2,920,000 common shares reserved to pay Series C and D preferred stock dividends, through June 30, 2023;
- 9,020,264 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible debentures;
- 18,856,313 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.15 per share; and
- shares of our common stock equal to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering issuable upon exercise of the Representatives' Warrants issued in connection with this offering.

To the extent that our outstanding options or warrants are exercised, new options are issued under our equity incentive plan, or additional shares of our common stock are issued in the future, there may be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis summarizes the significant factors affecting our operating results, financial condition, liquidity and cash flows of our company as of and for the periods presented below. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Actual results could differ materially from those discussed in or implied by forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

We are focused on the development and commercialization of proprietary sensor technology, which, when paired with our machine learning platform, is capable of uniquely identifying and measuring almost any material or analyte using electromagnetic energy to detect, record, identify and measure the unique "signature" of said materials or analytes. We call this our "Bio-RFID™" sensor technology platform. The first application of our Bio-RFID sensor technology is in a product to non-invasively monitor blood glucose levels. This device will require US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) clearance before entering the market.

On April 30, 2020, we incorporated our wholly owned subsidiary, Particle, Inc. Particle was focused on the development and commercialization of our extensive intellectual property relating to electromagnetic energy outside of the medical diagnostic arena, which remains our company's singular focus. Since incorporation, Particle was engaged in research and development activities on threaded light bulbs that have a warm white light and can inactivate germs, including bacteria and viruses. Particle is now looking for partners to take this product to market.

On September 17, 2021, we incorporated our wholly owned subsidiary, AI Mind, Inc., for the purpose of identifying and capitalizing on market opportunities for our AI deep learning platform (discussed below). The first activity undertaken by AI Mind was the creation of graphical images expressed as non-fungible tokens, or NFTs, utilizing the AI deep learning platform. During the year ended September 30, 2022, AI Mind, operating our AI deep learning platform, began generating revenue from digital asset sales of NFT's and had sales of \$4,360,000 . AI Mind was dissolved on July 25, 2023.

Recent Developments

On January 23, 2023, Phillip A. Bosua resigned from the Board of Directors and from his position as our Chief Executive Officer.

On January 23, 2023, our Board of Directors appointed Ronald P. Erickson, the current Chairman of the Board, to the position of Chief Executive Officer.

On January 27, 2023, we announced the following new officers/transitions: Leo Trautwein, Chief Commercial Officer, and Jessica English, Chief Marketing Officer.

On April 21, 2023, we announced the publication of a peer-reviewed study in Sensors Journal. The manuscript described the proof-of-principle study of Bio-RFID technology that quantified three different analytes in vitro. In the peer-reviewed publication, it was found Bio-RFID achieved 100% accuracy in quantifying these three different analytes in vitro. This study was conducted in collaboration with Mayo Clinic.

On May 5, 2023, we announced the results of a technical feasibility study that was presented at the American Association of Clinical Endocrinology (AACE) Annual Meeting. The study demonstrated that the Bio-RFID sensor can deliver stable, repeatable results in predicting blood glucose concentrations obtained by a reference device.

On June 7, 2023, we revealed the portable Generation 1 prototype for non-invasive glucose monitoring. The Generation 1 prototype is a portable research lab, designed to be a powerful data collection device. This device should allow Know Labs to scale data collection, including testing across more diverse participant populations and scenarios.

Table of Contents

On July 26, 2023, we announced the completion of a new study demonstrating that continued algorithm refinement and more high-quality data improved the accuracy of the Bio-RFID sensor technology, resulting in an overall Mean Absolute Relative Difference (MARD) of 11.27%.

On August 9, 2023, the Board authorized the Company to file a series of amendments to the certificates of designation for certain series of our preferred stock, and the restatement of its articles of incorporation, as described below, each of which were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State effective August 11, 2023. Based upon the modified terms and conditions of Series C and D certificates of designation, it was determined that Series C and D preferred dividends need to be accreted going forward. As of June 30, 2023, cumulative unpaid Series C and D totaled approximately \$730,000 which converts to approximately 2,920,000 shares of common stock. The value of the 2.9 million shares of common totaled \$3,337,494. The Company recorded \$3,337,494 in cumulative deemed dividends related to Series C and D Preferred Stock which have not been paid.

In connection with the amendment and restatement of our preferred stock, we effected a reverse split of our outstanding Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock by a factor of 1-for-100. No changes were made to the 5 million total shares of “blank-check” preferred stock authorized in our Articles. Prior to such reverse split, there were 1,785,715 and 1,016,014 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock designated and outstanding, respectively. To account for the reverse split, but in order to provide the ability to issue “pay in kind” dividends in lieu of cash dividends, at the time of the reverse split, we designated 30,000 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and 20,000 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, of which 17,858 and 10,161 shares were, respectively, outstanding immediately after such reverse split. In order to maintain the economic rights of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, the definition of “Stated Value” was multiplied by 100, to offset the reverse split factor.

On September 15, 2023, we signed amendments to the convertible promissory or OID notes, held by Clayton A. Struve, to extend the due dates to September 30, 2024.

Principal Factors Affecting Our Financial Performance

Our operating results are primarily affected by the following factors:

- the ability of our research and development team to produce an FDA clearance quality technology;
- our ability to recruit and maintain quality personnel with the talent to bring our technology to the market;
- the production of market ready products that can sustain FDA clearance quality results;
- the clearance by FDA after their rigorous clinical trial process of our products for the marketplace;
- the receptivity of the marketplace and the addressable diabetes community to our new non-invasive glucose monitoring technology; and
- access to sufficient capital to support us until our products achieve FDA clearance and are accepted in the marketplace.

Segment Reporting

The Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standard Codification, or ASC, Topic 280, *Segment Reporting*, requires that an enterprise report selected information about reportable segments in its financial reports issued to its stockholders. The Company considers the business to currently have one operating segment: the development of its radio frequency spectroscopy technology with a first focus on non-invasively ascertaining blood glucose levels. Previous segments included (i) Particle, Inc. technology; and (ii) AI Mind, Inc. sales of NFT products. Particle commenced operations in the year ended September 30, 2020. It is now looking for partners to take the product to market. AI Mind commenced operations during the year ended September 30, 2022. AI Mind was dissolved on July 25, 2023.

Results of Operations

The following unaudited table sets forth key components of our results of operations during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022.

(dollars in thousands)

	Nine Months Ended June 30,			
	2023	2022	\$ Variance	% Variance
Revenue- digital asset sales	\$ -	\$ 4,360	\$ (4,360)	-100.0%
Research and development and operating expenses-				
Research and development expenses	6,186	3,407	2,779	-81.6%
Selling, general and administrative expenses	5,508	4,255	1,253	-29.4%
Selling and transactional costs for digital assets	-	3,437	(3,437)	100.0%
Total research and development and operating expenses	11,694	11,099	595	-5.4%
Operating loss	(11,694)	(6,739)	(4,955)	-73.5%
Other income (expense):				
Interest income (expense)	(275)	(8,024)	7,749	96.6%
Other (expense) income	(384)	262	(646)	-246.6%
Total other (expense), net	(659)	(7,762)	7,103	91.5%
Loss before income taxes	(12,353)	(14,501)	2,148	14.8%
Income tax expense	-	-	-	0.0%
Net loss	\$ (12,353)	\$ (14,501)	\$ 2,148	14.8%

Revenues. Digital asset sales for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was \$0 as compared to \$4,360,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. We do not expect future activity or revenue from that source.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 increased \$2,779,000 to \$6,186,000 as compared to \$3,407,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. The increase was due to increased personnel, use of consultant, expenditures related to the development of our radio frequency spectroscopy Bio-RFID™ technology and approximately \$879,000 of termination cash expenses related to the departure of an executive officer.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 increased \$1,253,000 to \$5,508,000 as compared to \$4,255,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. The increase primarily was due to (i) an increase of \$908,000 in stock based compensation; and (ii) an increase in insurance of \$387,000; offset by (iii) a decrease in other expenses of \$43,000. As part of the selling, general and administrative expenses for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022, we recorded \$261,000 and \$279,000, respectively, of investor relationship and business development expenses.

Selling and Transactional Costs for Digital Asset Sales. Selling and transactional costs for digital asset sales were \$0 for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 as compared to \$3,437,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. We do not expect future activity or revenue from that source. Our Artificial Intelligence (AI) deep learning platform generated revenue- digital asset sales of \$4,360,000 from Non-Fungible Token (NFT) sales for the nine months ended June 30, 2022.

Other (Expense), Net. Other expense, net for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was \$659,000 as compared to other expense, net of \$7,762,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2023. The other expense, net for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 included (i) interest expense, net of \$275,000; and (ii) loss on disposal of assets of \$384,000 related to the consolidation of leased offices.

The other expense, net for the nine months ended June 30, 2022 included (i) interest expense of \$8,024,000 related to convertible notes payable and the amortization of the beneficial conversion feature and value of warrants issued; and offset by (ii) other income of \$262,000 primarily related to the forgiveness of notes payable- PPP loans.

Net Loss. Net loss for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was \$12,353,000 as compared to \$14,501,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2022. The net loss for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 included non-cash expenses of \$3,454,000. The non-cash items include (i) depreciation and amortization of \$259,000; (ii) loss on disposal of assets of \$384,000 related to the consolidation of leased offices; (iii) modification of notes and warrants of \$350,000; (ix) stock based compensation- stock options of \$2,464,000; and offset by (v) other of \$3,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

The net loss for the nine months ended June 30, 2022 included non-cash expenses of \$9,243,000. The non-cash items include (i) depreciation and amortization of \$219,000; (ii) issuance of common stock for services and expenses of \$153,000; (iii) issuance of common stock warrants for service of \$71,000; (iv) stock based compensation- stock options of \$1,556,000; (v) interest expense for warrant modification of \$244,000; (vi) gain on forgiveness of note payable- PPP loans of \$253,000; (vii) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$7,273,000; and offset by (viii) other of \$20,000.

Results of Operations During the Years Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

The following table sets forth key components of our results of operations during the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021.

(In thousands of \$)

	Years Ended September 30,			
	2022	2021	\$ Variance	% Variance
Revenue- digital asset sales	\$ 4,360	\$ -	\$ 4,360	100.0%
Research and development and operating expenses-				
Research and development expenses	5,386	3,970	1,416	-35.7%
Selling, general and administrative expenses	8,118	6,476	1,642	-25.4%
Selling and transactional costs for digital assets	3,430	-	3,430	-100.0%
Total research and development and operating expenses	16,934	10,446	6,488	-62.1%
Operating loss	(12,574)	(10,446)	(2,128)	-20.4%
Other income (expense):				
Interest expense	(8,019)	(14,914)	6,895	46.2%
Other income	522	-	522	100.0%
Total other (expense), net	(7,497)	(14,914)	7,417	49.7%
Loss before income taxes	(20,071)	(25,360)	5,289	20.9%
Income tax expense	-	-	-	0.0%
Net loss	\$ (20,071)	\$ (25,360)	\$ 5,289	20.9%

Revenues. Revenue- digital asset sales for the year ended September 30, 2022 was \$4,360,000 as compared to \$0 for the year ended September 30, 2021. Our Artificial Intelligence (AI) deep learning platform has generated revenue- digital asset sales of \$4,360,000 from Non-Fungible Token (NFT) sales.

Research and Development Expenses. Research and development expenses for the year ended September 30, 2022 increased \$1,416,000 to \$5,386,000 as compared to \$3,970,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. The increase was due increased personnel, use of consultant and expenditures related to the development of our Bio-RFID™ technology.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended September 30, 2022 increased \$1,642,000 to \$8,118,000 as compared to \$6,476,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. The increase primarily was due to (i) an increase of \$3,393,000 in stock based compensation; offset by (ii) \$1,051,000 in decreased Particle expenses; (iii) decrease in compensation expense of \$2,096,000 related to warrants issued for services and (iv) other decreases of \$700,000. As part of the selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we recorded \$380,000 and \$613,000, respectively, of investor relationship expenses and business development expenses.

Selling and Transactional Costs for Digital Asset Sales. Selling and transactional costs for digital asset sales were \$3,430,000 for the year ended September 30, 2022. Our Artificial Intelligence (AI) deep learning platform has generated revenue- digital asset sales of \$4,360,000 from Non-Fungible Token (NFT) sales. Such costs included digital asset conversion loss, consulting, bonus compensation transaction fees, taxes, royalties and other costs.

Other (Expense), Net. Other expense, net for the year ended September 30, 2022 was \$7,497,000 as compared to other expense, net of \$14,914,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. The other expense, net for the year ended September 30, 2022 included (i) interest expense of \$8,019,000 related to convertible notes payable and the amortization of the beneficial conversion feature and value of warrants issued; and offset by (ii) other income of \$522,000 primarily related to the forgiveness of notes payable- PPP loans and other debt.

The other expense, net for the year ended September 30, 2021 included interest expense related to convertible notes payable and the amortization of the beneficial conversion feature and value of warrants issued. During the year ended September 30, 2020, we closed a private placement and received gross proceeds of \$14,914,000 in exchange for issuing Subordinated Convertible Notes and Warrants in a private placement to accredited investors, pursuant to a series of substantially identical Securities Purchase Agreements, Common Stock Warrants, and related documents.

Net Loss. Net loss for the year ended September 30, 2022 was \$20,071,000 as compared to \$25,360,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. The net loss for the year ended September 30, 2022 included non-cash expenses of \$12,142,000. The non-cash items include (i) depreciation and amortization of \$321,000; (ii) issuance of common stock for services of \$183,000; (iii) issuance of common stock warrants for services of \$452,000; (iv) stock based compensation- stock options of \$4,422,000; (v) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$7,273,000; (vi) other of \$13,000; offset by (vii) gain on debt settlement of \$269,000; and (viii) gain on forgiveness of note payable- PPP loans of \$253,000.

The net loss for the year ended September 30, 2021 included non-cash expenses of \$17,701,000. The non-cash items include (i) depreciation and amortization of \$201,000; (ii) issuance for capital stock for services and expenses of \$203,000; (iii) stock based compensation- warrants of \$2,547,000; (iv) stock based compensation- stock options of \$1,029,000; (v) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$13,722,000; and offset by (vi) other of \$1,000.

Liquidity and Capital Resources During the Nine Months Ended June 30, 2023 and 2022

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate funds to support its current and future operations, satisfy its obligations, and otherwise operate on an ongoing basis. Significant factors in the management of liquidity are funds generated by operations, levels of accounts receivable and accounts payable and capital expenditures.

As of June 30, 2023, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$3,929,000 and net working capital of approximately \$2,463,000 (exclusive of convertible notes payable of \$2,255,000). We have experienced net losses since inception. As of June 30, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$118,715,000 and net losses in the amount of \$12,353,000 and \$20,071,000 and \$25,360,000 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We incurred non-cash expenses of \$3,454,000, \$12,142,000, and \$17,701,000 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

During the end of the quarter ended June 30, 2023, the Company made some adjustments to its staffing level, and the impact of those adjustments, plus the departure of our chief technology and executive officer, has significantly reduced our monthly burn rate. The Company will further adjust its cost structure if new debt or equity capital is not received. We believe that our cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our operations at least through December 31, 2023.

We have financed our corporate operations and our technology development through the issuance of convertible debentures, the issuance of preferred stock, the sale of common stock and the exercise of warrants. During the remainder of 2023, we expect to raise additional funds through the issuance of preferred stock, convertible debentures or equity.

The proceeds of warrants currently outstanding, to the extent not exercised on a cashless basis, may generate potential proceeds of up to approximately \$15,682,000. We cannot provide assurance that any of these warrants will be exercised but there can be no guarantee that any portion will be exercised.

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$8,976,000 and \$3,691,000, respectively. The net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was primarily related to (i) a net loss of \$12,353,000; and (ii) working capital changes of \$77,000; and offset by (iii) non-cash expenses of \$3,454,000. The non-cash items include (iv) depreciation and amortization of \$259,000; (v) loss on disposal of assets of \$384,000 related to the consolidation of leased offices; (vi) modification of notes and warrants of \$350,000; (vii) stock based compensation- stock options of \$2,464,000; and offset by (xiii) other of \$3,000.

The net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily related to (i) a net loss of \$14,501,000; offset by (ii) working capital changes of \$1,567,000 related to Our Artificial Intelligence (AI) Deep Learning Platform has generated initial revenue from Non-Fungible Token (NFT) sales and incurred certain expenses; and (iii) non-cash expenses of \$9,243,000. The non-cash items include (iv) depreciation and amortization of \$219,000; (v) issuance of common stock for services and expenses of \$153,000; (vi) issuance of common stock warrants for service of \$71,000; (vii) stock based compensation- stock options of \$1,556,000; (viii) interest expense for warrant modification of \$244,000; (ix) gain on forgiveness of note payable- PPP loans of \$253,000; (x) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$7,273,000; and offset by (xi) other of \$20,000.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$81,000 and \$844,000, respectively. There amounts were primarily related to the investment in equipment for research and development.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and 2022 was \$392,000 and \$629,000, respectively. The net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 was primarily related to (i) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of warrants of \$5,000; and (ii) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of stock option grants of \$5,000.

The net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended June 30, 2022 was primarily related to (i) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of warrants of \$794,000; (ii) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of stock option grants of \$14,000; and offset by the settlement of notes payable- PPP loans of \$179,000.

Liquidity and Capital Resources During the Years Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate funds to support its current and future operations, satisfy its obligations, and otherwise operate on an ongoing basis. Significant factors in the management of liquidity are funds generated by operations, levels of accounts receivable and accounts payable and capital expenditures.

As of September 30, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$12,594,000 and net working capital of approximately \$11,040,000 (exclusive of convertible notes payable). We have experienced net losses since inception. As of September 30, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of \$101,398,000 and net losses in the amount of \$20,071,000 and \$25,360,000 during the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We incurred non-cash expenses of \$12,142,000, and \$17,701,000 during the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

We believe that our cash on hand will be sufficient to fund our operations through December 31, 2023.

We have financed our corporate operations and our technology development through the issuance of convertible debentures, the issuance of preferred stock, the sale of common stock and the exercise of warrants.

On September 20, 2022, we completed a public offering of our common stock pursuant to which we sold 4,140,000 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$8,280,000. After deducting underwriting commissions and other offering expenses, we received net proceeds of \$7,425,000.

On March 15, 2021, we closed private placement for gross proceeds of \$14,209,000 in exchange for issuing subordinated convertible notes and warrants to purchase 3,552,250 shares of our common stock in a private placement to accredited investors. These convertible notes were automatically converted into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$2.00 per share starting on March 9, 2022. The convertible notes had an original principal amount of \$14,209,000 with an annual interest of 8%. Both the principal amount and the interest were payable on a payment-in-kind basis in shares of our common stock.

The proceeds of warrants currently outstanding, to the extent not exercised on a cashless basis, may generate potential proceeds of up to approximately \$15,694,000. We cannot provide assurance that any of these warrants will be exercised.

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 was \$6,920,000 and \$6,851,000, respectively. The net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 was primarily related to (i) a net loss of \$20,071,000; offset by (ii) working capital changes of \$1,009,000 related to Our Artificial Intelligence (AI) Deep Learning Platform has generated initial revenue from Non-Fungible Token (NFT) sales and incurred certain expenses; and (iii) non-cash expenses of \$12,142,000. The non-cash items include (iv) depreciation and amortization of \$321,000; (v) issuance of common stock for services of \$183,000; (vi) issuance of common stock warrants for services of \$452,000; (vii) stock based compensation- stock options of \$4,422,000; (viii) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$7,273,000; (ix) other of \$13,000; offset by (x) gain on debt settlement of \$269,000; and (xi) gain on forgiveness of note payable- PPP loans of \$253,000.

The net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2021 was primarily related to (i) a net loss of \$25,360,000; offset by (ii) working capital changes of \$810,000; and (iii) non-cash expenses of \$13,050,000. The non-cash items include (iv) depreciation and amortization of \$201,000; (v) issuance for capital stock for services and expenses of \$203,000; (vi) stock based compensation- warrants of \$2,547,000; (vii) stock based compensation- stock options of \$1,029,000; (viii) amortization of debt discount as interest expense of \$13,722,000; and offset by (ix) other of \$1,000.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 was \$855,000 and \$300,000, respectively. There amounts were primarily related to the investment in equipment for research and development.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 was \$8,111,000 and \$15,110,000, respectively. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2022 was primarily related to (i) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of warrants of \$838,000; (ii) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of stock option grants of \$27,000; issuance of common stock for NYSE uplisting, net of expenses of \$7,425,000; and offset by the repayment of notes payable- PPP loans of \$179,000. On September 20, 2022, we completed a public offering of our common stock pursuant to which we sold 4,140,000 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$2.00 per share, for total gross proceeds of \$8,280,000. After deducting underwriting commissions and other offering expenses, we received net proceeds of \$7,425,000.

The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2021 was primarily related to (i) issuance of Simple Agreements for future Equity of \$340,000; (ii) \$14,209,000 related to proceeds from convertible notes payable; (iii) proceeds from notes payable- PPP of \$206,000; (iv) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of warrants of \$1,313,000; (v) proceeds from the issuance of common stock for the exercise of stock option grants of \$23,000; and offset by (vi) payment of issuance costs from notes payable of \$727,000 and (vii) repayments on Simple Agreements for Future Equity.

On March 15, 2021, we closed private placement for gross proceeds of \$14,209,000 in exchange for issuing Subordinated Convertible Notes and 3,552,250 Warrants in a private placement to accredited investors, pursuant to a series of substantially identical Securities Purchase Agreements, Common Stock Warrants, and related documents. The Convertible Notes will be automatically converted to our Common Stock at \$2.00 per share on the one year anniversary starting on March 15, 2022.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Convertible Notes had an original principal amount of \$14,209,000 and bear annual interest of 8%. Both the principal amount and the interest are payable on a payment-in-kind basis in shares of our Common Stock.

Our contractual cash obligations as of June 30, 2023 are summarized in the table below:

Contractual Cash Obligations (1)	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	Greater Than 5 Years
Operating leases	\$ 206,000	\$ 206,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Convertible notes payable	2,255,000	2,255,000	-	-	-
	<u>\$ 2,461,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,461,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

(1) Convertible notes payable includes \$2,255,000 that can be converted into common stock upon demand. We expect to incur capital expenditures related to the development of the “Bio-RFID™” and “ChromaID” technologies. None of the expenditures are contractual obligations as of June 30, 2023.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires our management to make assumptions, estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported, including the notes thereto, and related disclosures of commitments and contingencies, if any. We have identified certain accounting policies that are significant to the preparation of our financial statements. These accounting policies are important for an understanding of our financial condition and results of operation. Critical accounting policies are those that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require management’s difficult, subjective, or complex judgment, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain and may change in subsequent periods. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting the estimate may differ significantly from management’s current judgments. We believe the following critical accounting policies involve the most significant estimates and judgments used in the preparation of our financial statements:

Revenue Recognition – We determine revenue recognition from contracts with customers through the following steps:

- identification of the contract, or contracts, with the customer;
- identification of the performance obligations in the contract;
- determination of the transaction price;
- allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and
- recognition of the revenue when, or as, the Company satisfies a performance obligation.

Revenue is recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to the customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. During the three months ended December 31, 2021, we generated revenue from digital asset sales of NFTs. Our engineering team, using its research data, AI and proprietary algorithms, produced NFTs in the form of digital art. The NFTs produced had no recorded cost basis. The Company does not expect future activity or revenue from that source.

Research and Development Expenses – Research and development expenses consist of the cost of officers, employees, consultants and contractors who design, engineer and develop new products and processes as well as materials, supplies and facilities used in producing prototypes.

Our current research and development efforts are primarily focused on improving its radio frequency spectroscopy technology and its first focus on non-invasive monitoring of blood glucose levels; extending its capacity and developing new and unique applications for this technology. We believe that continued development of new and enhanced technologies is essential to its future success. We incurred expenses of \$6,186,039 and \$3,406,996 for the nine months ended June 30, 2023, and 2022, respectively, on development activities. Included in the expense for 2023 is approximately \$859,000 related to severance and other expenses associated with the departure of the Company’s former chief technology officer and chief executive officer, Philip A. Bosua, and other employees.

Fair Value Measurements and Financial Instruments – ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosures*, defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. This topic also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires classification based on observable and unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The fair value hierarchy distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and an entity’s own assumptions (unobservable inputs). The hierarchy consists of three levels:

Level 1 – Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities;

Level 2 – Inputs other than level one inputs that are either directly or indirectly observable; and

Level 3 – Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

The recorded value of other financial assets and liabilities, which consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, other current assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate the fair value of the respective assets and liabilities as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 are based upon the short-term nature of the assets and liabilities. The fair value of our convertible notes payable are not readily available given the terms and conditions, including the conversion features, are complex.

We have a money market account which is considered a Level 1 asset. The balance as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022 was \$3,678,865 and \$11,821,931, respectively. No other assets or liabilities are required to be recorded at fair value on a recurring nature.

Stock Based Compensation – We have share-based compensation plans under which employees, consultants, suppliers and directors may be granted restricted stock, as well as options and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock at the fair market value at the time of grant. Stock-based compensation is measured by the Company at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, over the requisite service period under ASC 718. We recognizes stock compensation costs utilizing the fair value methodology over the related period of benefit.

Convertible Securities – Based upon ASC 815-15, we have adopted a sequencing approach regarding the application of ASC 815-40 to convertible securities. We will evaluate its contracts based upon the earliest issuance date. In the event partial reclassification of contracts subject to ASC 815-40-25 is necessary, due to our inability to demonstrate it has sufficient shares authorized and unissued, shares will be allocated on the basis of issuance date, with the earliest issuance date receiving first allocation of shares. If a reclassification of an instrument were required, it would result in the instrument issued latest being reclassified first.

BUSINESS

Overview

Know Labs is an emerging leader in non-invasive medical diagnostics. We are focused on the development and commercialization of our proprietary sensor technology utilizing radio and microwave spectroscopy. When paired with our machine learning platform, our technology is capable of uniquely identifying and measuring almost any material or analyte using electromagnetic energy to detect, record, identify, and measure the unique “signature” of said materials or analytes. We call this our “Bio-RFID™” sensor technology platform.

The first application of our Bio-RFID sensor technology is in a product to non-invasively monitor blood glucose levels. Our device will provide the user with real-time information on their blood glucose levels. We recently announced our Generation 1 working prototype device. This device embodies the Bio-RFID sensor which has been used in internal clinical testing. We will expand our testing, both internally and externally with the Generation 1 device and will refine the device itself over time into final form factors. These devices will require FDA clearance before entering the market.

Following FDA clearance of our non-invasive blood glucose monitoring device, Know Labs plans to expand Bio-RFID to other non-invasive medical diagnostic applications. As a platform technology, Bio-RFID can identify numerous other analytes in the human body that are important in medical diagnostics and human health and wellness.

While medical diagnostics applications, with blood glucose monitoring paramount, are the focus of Know Labs, the Company's proprietary radio frequency and microwave spectroscopy platform have broad applicability outside of the medical diagnostic realm. Over time, as resources allow, the Company will explore those opportunities.

Corporate History and Structure

Know Labs, Inc. was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada in 1998. Since 2007, our company has been focused primarily on research and development of proprietary spectroscopic technologies spanning the electromagnetic spectrum.

Know Labs has one wholly owned subsidiary, Particle, Inc. incorporated on April 30, 2020. AI Mind, Inc., Know Lab's former wholly owned subsidiary, was incorporated on September 17, 2021 and dissolved in early 2023. At this time there is no material activity in the Particle subsidiary while the Company gives all of its attention to its focus on its Bio-RFID technology.

The Know Labs Technology

We have internally and under contract with third parties developed proprietary platform technology to uniquely identify and measure almost any organic and inorganic material or analyte. Our patented technology utilizes electromagnetic energy along a wide range of the electromagnetic spectrum from visible light and infrared to radio wave and microwave wavelengths to perform analytics which allow the user to accurately identify and measure materials and analytes.

Our technology provides a unique platform upon which a myriad of applications can be developed. As a platform technology, it is analogous to a smartphone, upon which an enormous number of previously unforeseen applications have been developed. Our radio frequency spectroscopy technology is an "enabling" technology that brings the science of electromagnetic energy to low-cost, real-world commercialization opportunities across multiple industries. The technology is foundational and, as such, the basis upon which we believe significant businesses can be built. While we are pursuing our core focus on commercializing our glucose monitor, we believe non-core clinical, non-clinical and medical research applications represent a multitude of opportunities for strategic collaboration, joint development, and licensing agreements with leading companies in their respective industries.

We believe an important competitive differentiator for Bio-RFID to be its ability to not only identify a wide range of organic and inorganic materials and analytes, but to do so non-invasively, and in real-time, which potentially enables new multivariate models of clinical diagnostics, and health and wellness monitoring.

Bio-RFID: Hardware and Software

Our Bio-RFID technology embodies two key components: hardware and software. The key hardware component includes a sensor which both sends and receives a radio frequency signal. The data obtained by the receiving aspect of the sensor is analyzed by software. Today, the sensor portion of our hardware development is complete. This sensor is currently being used in our internal tests, and has been for the past several months, gathering millions of data points to further refine our algorithm. It is the core component in our Generation 1 working prototype device, which we have recently disclosed, and will be the core component of our eventual final marketed product pending FDA clearance.

As a consequence, a significant amount of our focus has shifted to algorithm development. This involves sophisticated development of algorithms which derive meaningful information from the raw data obtained by our sensor. These algorithms are developed through the utilization of artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) by means of training varying models. We will continue data collection to further refine the accuracy of the algorithm until we feel confident that we can be successful in FDA clinical trials and bring to the market the first non-invasive blood glucose monitor.

Bio-RFID: Early Results

We previously announced the results of an internal exploratory study comparing tests between our Bio-RFID technology and the leading continuous glucose monitors from Abbott Labs (Freestyle Libre®) and DexCom (G6®). These results provided evidence of a high degree of correlation between our Bio-RFID technology and the current industry leaders and their continuous glucose monitors. Our patented technology is fundamentally differentiated from these industry leaders as our technology completely non-invasively monitors blood glucose levels. We also believe Bio-RFID successfully addresses the limiting qualities of non-invasive optical technologies whose diagnostic capacities may be inhibited by skin tones and other factors.

We continue to build the internal and external development team necessary to commercialize our technology. Our ability to obtain exacting results from the data collected through our Bio-RFID sensor technology, also referred to as radio frequency spectroscopy or RF spectroscopy, is enabled by our trade secret algorithms built through our machine learning platform. We have been refining these algorithms so they can accurately determine blood glucose levels. We believe our algorithms can also provide accurate measurements for blood alcohol and blood oxygen levels, which we have identified in preliminary tests. We expect them to provide the analytics for the long list of other potential analytes in the human body many of which are set forth in our issued patent USPTO 11,033,208 B1.

Bio-RFID: Validation and FDA Clearance

We are also focused on building strong external validation of the Bio-RFID technology. This on-going initiative should provide additional evidence and support as we look to approach FDA. Over the past several months we have announced several significant validating studies. They include: The results of a proof-of-principle study titled, “*Detecting Unique Analyte-Specific Radio Frequency Spectral Responses in Liquid Solutions, Implications for Non-Invasive Physiologic Monitoring.*” This study was conducted in collaboration with Mayo Clinic, sponsored by the Company, and its results were presented at the 2023 American Physiological Society (APS) Summit. The study demonstrated the accuracy of the Bio-RFID sensor in quantifying three different analytes in vitro. In the peer-reviewed publication, it was found Bio-RFID achieved 100% accuracy in quantifying these three different analytes in vitro. The study was peer-reviewed by Sensors Journal and American Physiology Society.

The results of our technical feasibility study titled, “*Technical Feasibility of a Novel Sensor for Non-Invasive Blood Glucose Monitoring Compared to Dexcom G6®.*” These results were presented at the American Association of Clinical Endocrinology (AACE) Annual Meeting in Seattle, WA. The study was performed by the Know Labs Clinical Development Team at Know Labs Research Laboratory in Seattle. The purpose of this technical feasibility study was to demonstrate hardware and software infrastructure stability, and to collect additional data to determine the accuracy of the sensor at quantifying BGC in vivo non-invasively using radio frequency by means of training a neural network (NN) model to predict readings of the Dexcom G6® as a proxy for BGC. The study was peer-reviewed by the American Association of Clinical Endocrinology.

The results of a new study titled, “*Algorithm Refinement in the Non-Invasive Detection of Blood Glucose Using Know Labs' Bio-RFID Technology.*” The study demonstrates that algorithm optimization using a light gradient-boosting machine (lightGBM) machine learning model improved the accuracy of Know Labs' Bio-RFID™ sensor technology at quantifying blood glucose using predicted readings of the Dexcom G6® as a proxy for BGC, demonstrating an overall Mean Absolute Relative Difference (MARD) of 12.9% – which is within the range of independently reported values for certain FDA-cleared blood glucose monitoring devices. The study was performed by the Know Labs Clinical Development Team at Know Labs Research Laboratory in Seattle, and reviewed by members of Know Labs' Scientific Advisory Board.

The results from a new study⁶ titled, “*Novel data preprocessing techniques in an expanded dataset improve machine learning model accuracy for a non-invasive blood glucose monitor.*” The study demonstrates that continued algorithm refinement and more high-quality data improved the accuracy of Know Labs' proprietary Bio-RFID sensor technology, resulting in an overall Mean Absolute Relative Difference (MARD) of 11.3%. As with all Know Labs' previous research, this study was designed to assess the ability of the Bio-RFID sensor to non-invasively and continuously quantify blood glucose, using the Dexcom G6® continuous glucose monitor (CGM) as a reference device and proxy for BGC. In this new study where data collection was completed in May of 2023, Know Labs applied novel data preprocessing techniques and trained a light gradient-boosting machine (lightGBM) model to predict blood glucose values of Dexcom G6® CGM using 3,311 observations – or reference device values – from over 330 hours of data collected from 13 healthy participants. With this method, Know Labs was able to predict blood glucose in the test set – the dataset that provides a blind evaluation of model performance – with a MARD of 11.3%. The study was performed by the Know Labs Clinical Development Team at Know Labs Research Laboratory in Seattle, and reviewed by members of Know Labs' Scientific Advisory Board.

As the Company successfully completed our foundational studies, created a stable sensor that delivers repeatable results, and developed a software infrastructure to manage and interpret large, novel datasets, it will continue to expand its testing and data gathering with larger and more diverse populations in order to acquire generalizable results, a core element on the path to FDA clearance.

We have also begun the internal and external process to pursue FDA clearance for our non-invasive blood glucose monitor. Our Chief Medical Officer, medical and regulatory advisory board, our entire executive team along with external advisors guide us in this process. Additionally, our third-party quality assurance and documentation consultants help ensure that the rigorous requirements of FDA are met. We are unable to estimate the time necessary for FDA approval or the likelihood of success in that endeavor.

While the first focus of our Bio-RFID platform is non-invasive glucose monitoring, it is important to note that the Bio-RFID platform has the capacity to monitor and identify other analytes in the human body. Each additional analyte we identify over time may require its own subsequent FDA clearance, the success of which we are unable to estimate at this time. Our radio frequency spectroscopic technology is the foundational platform for the development of these future applications of Bio-RFID.

Product Strategy

We have announced the development of our non-invasive glucose monitor and our desire to obtain FDA clearance for the marketing of this product. We are currently undertaking internal development work of this product for the commercial marketplace. We have also announced the engagement of several strategic partners and advisors focused on sensor technology, product design, data science, machine learning, manufacturing and regulatory affairs, who we will work with to bring this product to market. The recent announcement of our Generation 1 working prototype device was a significant milestone for the Company. It will be used in internal and external clinical testing and will gather significant amounts of data with diverse populations which will allow us to refine the design of the next generation device. We will make further announcements regarding the product as development, testing, manufacturing, and regulatory approval work progresses.

Our efforts are entirely focused on productizing Bio-RFID and collecting high quality data for validation purposes, including third-party studies, and appropriate and required clinical trials. At this point in our development cycle, the hardware continues to be miniaturized and optimized, the product form factor is moving in the direction of a final product that will be used for FDA clinical trials and the algorithms which provide results from the data collected by our sensor are being refined to improve accuracy.

Sales and Marketing

While we continue with our internal development efforts and the move toward clinical trials for FDA clearance and expected (but not guaranteed) clearance of our first product, a non-invasive blood glucose monitor, we will explore the several potential avenues for moving our first product and potential follow-on products into the marketplace. The avenues being explored include direct to consumer, initial launch partners, broad distribution partners, licensing partners and private label approaches to the market among others. We have begun to build our internal commercial and marketing team in preparation for detailed strategic thinking about the optimal approach to the marketplace. We attend and engage in conferences focused on diabetes management and technology, which are valuable for building Know Labs' reputation and network in the space.

Competition

The technology industry, generally, and blood glucose monitoring and other medical diagnostic markets, in particular, are intensely competitive, subject to rapid change and significantly affected by new product introductions and other market activities by industry participants. To compete successfully, we will need to demonstrate the advantages of our products and technologies over well-established alternative solutions, products, and technologies, including legacy providers of blood glucose monitoring technology, as well as newer ones that are working to achieve a non-invasive solution or more acceptable blood glucose monitoring solutions which may or may not be similar to our technology, and convince consumers and enterprises of the advantages of our products and technologies.

We group our competition into three large categories. Those are (i) large global technology companies who may enter the blood glucose monitoring and other medical diagnostic markets, (ii) legacy providers of blood glucose monitoring technology, and (iii) new entrants working to achieve a non-invasive solution or more acceptable blood glucose monitoring solutions which may or may not be similar to our technology. With regard to companies in each category, we perform due diligence from all publicly available sources of information on their relevant technologies and their product plans. This information informs and refines our activities and underscores our sense of urgency as we work to bring our own technology to the marketplace. As it relates to all competitors, we continue to focus on building the world's most robust patent portfolio in this space. PatSnap Research and ipCapital Group, two leading patent analytic firms, have ranked Know Labs #1 for global patent leadership in non-invasive glucose monitoring patents. We have retained both organizations to perform patent related work. We continue to build out our patent portfolio and grow our trade secret AI and ML driven algorithms.

With respect to our planned non-invasive glucose monitoring solution, we will face direct and indirect competition from a number of competitors who have developed or are developing products for continuous monitoring of glucose levels. These competitors include DexCom, Inc., Abbott Laboratories, Medtronic plc, Roche Diagnostics, LifeScan, Inc., Ascensia Diabetes Care Holdings AG, Senseonics Holdings, Inc., Integrity Applications, Inc., Nemaura Medical, Biolinq Inc., and Profusa, Inc. Our planned solution will also compete with traditional glucometers, which remain an inexpensive alternative. We also compete with companies who are seeking to create non-invasive glucose monitors, such as Movano, Inc., Hagar, and DiaMonTech AG. Because of the large size of the potential market for our products, it is possible that new or existing competitors may develop competing products, procedures, or clinical solutions that could prove to be more effective, safer, or less costly than our solution. The introduction of new products, procedures, or clinical solutions by competitors may result in price reductions, reduced margins, or loss of market share, or may render our products obsolete. Many of the companies we will compete with enjoy significantly greater name recognition and have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and sales and marketing of approved products than we have.

Mergers and acquisitions in the medical device, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Other small or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. There are also several academic and other institutions involved in various phases of technology development regarding blood glucose monitoring devices.

Competitive Advantages

We believe our key competitive strengths include:

- Through first principles, Bio-RFID's ability to not only identify a wide range of organic and inorganic materials and analytes, but to do so non-invasively, and in real time, which potentially enables new multivariate models of clinical diagnostics, and health and wellness monitoring.
- Our Bio-RFID technology is non-invasive, using radio waves to identify and measure what is going on inside the body in real-time.
- Our Bio-RFID technology platform can be integrated into a variety of wearable, mobile, or counter-top form factors, and we believe interoperability with existing products from current market leaders.
- No needles nor invasive transmitters in your body, making Bio-RFID sensors convenient and pain-free.
- No expensive supplies, such as test strips and lancets, are required to operate Bio-RFID devices.
- A core focus on accessibility and affordability for the populations we will serve around the globe.
- The current prototype sensor collects approximately 1.5 million data points per hour, which allows Bio-RFID to potentially build a deep understanding of health and wellness that other sensors may not be able to.
- Know Labs is the world intellectual property leader in non-invasive blood glucose monitoring, according to ipCG Capital and PatSnap, with more than 150 patents issued and pending related to its core-business.

Growth Strategy

The key elements of our strategy to grow our business include:

- Initially, entering the diabetes glucose monitoring market with our non-invasive glucose monitoring devices.
- Following our entry into the glucose monitoring market, entering other clinical monitoring markets for continuous, non-invasive hormone, medication metabolites, endocrinology components, and biomolecular monitoring.
- Applying our Bio-RFID platform technology to lifestyle analysis, clinical trials, and chronic illnesses. We believe that potential use cases include real-time wearable medication monitoring and detection of, for example, ovulation and hormone deficiency.
- With an ever-growing body of non-invasively determined analytes available from individuals utilizing our Bio-RFID technology we believe, over time, with longitudinal data we will be able to engage in so-called “predictive health” and provide early warnings of the onset of disease.
- Significantly, every new application will function utilizing the same sensor. We expect that hardware changes will not be required to target new analytes, so you will not need a new device, but an updated software algorithm will be required.
- Each new application provides potential new opportunities for monetization of the Bio-RFID platform technology. Each additional analyte we identify over time may require its own subsequent FDA approval.

Research and Development

Our current research and development efforts are primarily focused on improving our radio frequency spectroscopy Bio-RFID technology for the monitoring of blood glucose. As part of this effort, we continuously perform clinical testing of our devices following IRB-approved protocols, and we conduct on-going laboratory testing to ensure that application methods are compatible with the end-user and regulatory requirements, and that they can be implemented in a cost-effective manner. As resources permit, we plan to focus on extending the capacity of Bio-RFID to identify new analytes and applications. Our current internal team along with outside consultants have considerable experience working with the application of our technologies. We engage third party experts as required to supplement our internal team. We incurred expenses of approximately \$6,186,000, \$5,386,000 and \$3,970,000 for the nine months ended June 30, 2023 and the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, on development activities.

Intellectual Property

The cornerstone of our foundational platform technology is our intellectual property portfolio. We have pursued an active intellectual property strategy which includes focus on patents where appropriate and a diligent protection of trade secrets. To date, we have been granted 31 patents and 19 design patents. These include 12 patents on our early work on the visible and near visible portions of the electromagnetic spectrum, which were a point of creative departure as we explored and invented our Bio-RFID technology. We currently have a number of patents pending and continue, on a regular basis, with the filing of new patents. If we include pending patents, our IP portfolio reaches 169 patents issued and pending, which positions the company as the top worldwide IP holder in non-invasive blood glucose monitoring, according to ipCapital Group, a leading IP and innovation consulting firm. We possess all rights, title and interest to the issued patents.

Our issued patents will expire at various times between 2027 and 2041. Pending patents, if and when issued, may have expiration dates that extend further in time. The duration of our trademark registrations varies from country to country. However, trademarks are generally valid and may be renewed indefinitely as long as they are in use and/or their registrations are properly maintained.

The issued patents cover the fundamental aspects of our radio frequency spectroscopy technology and a number of unique applications. We have filed patents, which are pending, on the additional fundamental aspects of our technology and growing number of unique applications. We will continue, over time, to expand our patent portfolio.

Additionally, significant aspects of our technology are maintained as trade secrets which may not be disclosed through the patent filing process. We are diligent in maintaining and securing our trade secrets, in particular as they involve our AI and ML driven algorithms.

We shall also have an exclusive, perpetual and royalty free right to any patent(s) or other intellectual property which Phillip Bosua, someone working under direction of Phillip Bosua, or any successor or assignee develops relating to the Bio-RFID technology within a period of five years after January 23, 2023.

Related Patent Assets

Inherent in a platform technology is the ability to develop or license technology in diverse fields of use apart from our core focus. We focus on human health and wellness with a first focus on the non-invasive monitoring of blood glucose. We plan to pursue the identification of a multitude of analytes in the human body that are important to diagnostics over time. We also plan to identify, over time, opportunities for our intellectual property to be deployed in areas outside of human health and wellness.

We may, although we cannot guarantee that we will, create other such subsidiaries over time. Additionally, we may license our intellectual property to third parties so that they may pursue activities that are not a part of our core focus.

Employees

As of June 30, 2023, we had 11 full-time employees. Our senior management and other personnel are primarily located in our Seattle, Washington offices with some hybrid remote work. The Company expanded its utilization of consulting firms and individual contractors to supplement our reduced workforce in an effort to reduce fixed expenses and extend operating resources.

Government Regulation

Our operations are subject to comprehensive federal, state, and local laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we or our research and development partners do business. The laws and regulations governing our business and interpretations of those laws and regulations are subject to frequent change. Our ability to operate profitably will depend in part upon our ability, and that of our research and development partners and affiliates, to operate in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The laws and regulations relating to medical that apply to our business and that of our partners and affiliates continue to evolve, and we must, therefore, devote significant resources to monitoring developments in legislation, enforcement, and regulation in such areas. As the applicable laws and regulations change, we are likely to make conforming modifications in our business processes from time to time. We cannot provide assurance that a review of our business by courts or regulatory authorities will not result in determinations that could adversely affect our operations or that the regulatory environment will not change in a way that restricts our operations.

United States FDA Regulation

The KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products will be designed to allow our Bio-RFID™ sensor technology platform to generate a glucose value and provide the user with real-time information on their blood glucose levels. A patient's glucose data will be displayed on the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products and may potentially have capability to be transmitted directly to certain compatible mobile devices, including iPhone®, iPod touch®, iPad®, and Android® devices.

Our medical diagnostic products and operations, initially the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products, are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations, guidance documentation, and standards. Our KnowU and UBand products will be regulated by FDA as medical devices. FDA regulates the design, development, research, testing, manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, promotion, distribution, sale and advertising of medical devices in the United States to ensure that medical products distributed domestically are safe and effective for their intended uses. FDA also regulates the export of medical devices manufactured in the United States to international markets. Any violations of these laws and regulations could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if there is a change in law, regulation or judicial interpretation, we may be required to change our business practices, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under the FDCA, medical devices are generally classified into one of three classes—Class I, Class II or Class III—depending on the degree of risk to the patient and/or the user associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. Device classification also depends on the intended use of the device and upon indications for use. Additionally, the class to which your device is assigned also determines, among other things, the type of premarketing submission/application required for FDA clearance to market.

Class I includes devices with the lowest risk, present a minimal potential for harm and for which safety and effectiveness can be assured by adherence to FDA’s “general controls” for medical devices. This includes compliance with the applicable portions of FDA’s Quality System Regulation, or QSR, facility registration and product listing, reporting of adverse medical events, and appropriate, truthful and non-misleading labeling, advertising, and promotional materials. Some Class I devices require premarket clearance by FDA through the 510(k) premarket notification process described below but most are exempt from 510(k) premarket notification requirements.

Class II devices are moderate risk devices that present a higher risk than Class I devices. Class II devices subject to FDA’s general controls, and any other “special controls” deemed necessary by FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, such as performance standards, product-specific guidance documents, special labeling requirements, patient registries or post-market surveillance. Premarket review and clearance by FDA for Class II devices is accomplished through the 510(k) premarket notification procedure, though certain Class II devices are exempt from this premarket review process. When a 510(k) is required, the manufacturer must submit to FDA a premarket notification submission demonstrating that the device is “substantially equivalent” to a legally marketed device, which in some cases may require submission of clinical data. If FDA determines that the device, or its intended use, is not substantially equivalent to a legally marketed device, then FDA will place the device, or the particular use of the device, into Class III, and the device sponsor must then fulfill much more rigorous premarketing requirements. Additionally, unless a specific exemption applies, 510(k) premarket notification submissions are subject to user fees.

Class III includes those with the greatest risk as they sustain or support life, are implanted, or present a potential unreasonable risk of illness or injury. In other words, Class III devices consist of devices deemed by FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a predicate device. The safety and effectiveness of Class III devices cannot be assured solely by general or special controls. Submission and FDA approval of a premarket approval, or PMA, application is generally required before marketing of a Class III device can proceed. The PMA process is much more demanding than the 510(k) premarket notification process. A PMA application, which is intended to demonstrate that the device is safe and effective, must be supported by extensive data, typically including data from preclinical studies and human clinical trials. Additionally, as with 510(k) submissions, unless subject to an exemption, PMA submissions are subject to user fees.

To determine the classification a product may be subject to you can use three different methods – searching for an appropriate product classification via FDA’s Product classification database; searching for a similar device by clearance or approval via FDA’s 510(k) Clearance Database, PMA Database, or De Novo Database; or searching for a similar device by device listing via FDA’s Establishment Registration and Device listing Database.

There are also De Novo and unclassified device types. Unclassified device types are pre-amendments devices (i.e., marketed prior to the Medical Device Amendments of 1976 but were not classified by the original classification panels) for which a classification regulation has not been promulgated. Until the unclassified device type has been formally classified and a regulation established by FDA, submission of a 510(k) premarket notification is generally required.

De Novo classification, described in more detail below, provides a marketing pathway to classify novel medical devices for which general and/or special controls provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness for the intended use but for which there is no legally marketed device upon which to base a determination of substantial equivalence predicate device (i.e., no predicate product, new intended use, or different technological characteristics that raise different questions of safety and effectiveness). Devices classified into Class I or Class II through a De Novo request may be marketed and used as predicates for other future submissions, where applicable.

510(k) Clearance

To obtain 510(k) clearance for a medical device, an applicant must submit to FDA a premarket notification submission demonstrating that the proposed device is “substantially equivalent” (i.e., as safe and effective) to a legally marketed device, known as a “predicate device.” A legally marketed predicate device may include a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 for which a PMA is not required (known as a “pre-amendments device” based on the date of enactment of the Medical Device Amendments of 1976), a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or Class I, a device that was found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process or a device that was granted marketing authorization via the De Novo classification process that is not exempt from premarket notification requirement. A device is substantially equivalent if, with respect to the predicate device, it has the same intended use and has either (i) the same technological characteristics, or (ii) different technological characteristics, but the information provided in the 510(k) submission demonstrates that the device does not raise new questions of safety and effectiveness and is at least as safe and effective as the legally marketed predicate device. A showing of substantial equivalence sometimes, but not always, can require clinical data and non-clinical bench performance data, including engineering performance testing, sterility, electromagnetic compatibility, software validation, biocompatibility evaluation, among other data.

Before FDA will accept a 510(k) submission for substantive review, FDA will first assess whether the submission satisfies a minimum threshold of acceptability. If FDA determines that the 510(k) submission is incomplete, then FDA will issue a “Refuse to Accept” letter which generally outlines the information FDA believes is necessary to permit a substantive review and to reach a determination regarding substantial equivalence. An applicant must submit the requested information before FDA will proceed with additional review of the submission. Once the 510(k) submission is accepted for review, by regulation, FDA has 90 days to review and issue a determination. As a practical matter, clearance often takes longer. FDA may require additional information, including additional clinical and non-clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence.

If FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device currently on the market, then it will grant 510(k) clearance to commercially market the device. If FDA determines that the device is “not substantially equivalent” to a previously cleared device, the device is automatically designated as a Class III device. The device sponsor must then fulfill more rigorous PMA requirements, or can request a risk-based classification determination for the device in accordance with the De Novo process.

After a device receives 510(k) marketing clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change or modification in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) marketing clearance or, depending on the modification, PMA approval. The determination as to whether or not a modification could significantly affect the device’s safety or effectiveness is initially left to the manufacturer using available FDA guidance. Many minor modifications today are accomplished by a “letter to file” in which the manufacturer documents the rationale for the change and why a new 510(k) is not required. However, FDA may review such letters to file to evaluate the regulatory status of the modified product at any time and may require the manufacturer to cease marketing and recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained. The manufacturer may also be subject to significant regulatory fines or penalties.

PMA Approval

A PMA must be submitted to FDA for any device that is classified in Class III or otherwise cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process (although FDA has discretion to continue to allow certain pre-amendment Class III devices to use the 510(k) process). PMA applications must be supported by, among other things, valid scientific evidence demonstrating the safety and effectiveness of the device, which typically requires extensive data, including technical, preclinical, clinical and manufacturing data (e.g., study protocols, adverse reactions and complications, device failures and replacements, patient information, patient complaints, tabulations of data from all individual subjects, results of statistical analyses), and non-clinical laboratory or safety studies (e.g., microbiology, toxicology, immunology, biocompatibility, stress, wear, shelf life, and other laboratory or animal tests). The PMA must also contain a full description of the device and its components, a full description of the methods, facilities, and controls used for manufacturing, and proposed labeling.

Following receipt of a PMA application, once FDA determines that the application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review, FDA will formally accept the application for review. FDA, by statute and by regulation, has 180-days to review an “accepted” PMA application, although the review of an application more often occurs over a significantly longer period of time, and can take up to several years. During the review period, FDA will typically request additional information or clarification of the information already provided. Also, an advisory panel of experts from outside FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to FDA as to the approvability of the device. FDA may or may not accept the panel’s recommendation. In addition, FDA will generally conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities to ensure compliance with the QSR.

If FDA evaluations of both the PMA application and the manufacturing facilities are favorable, FDA will either issue an approval letter or an approvable letter, which usually contains a number of conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If FDA’s evaluation of the PMA or manufacturing facilities is not favorable, FDA will deny approval of the PMA or issue a not approvable letter. A not approvable letter will outline the deficiencies in the application and, where practical, will identify what is necessary to make the PMA approvable. FDA may also determine that additional clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted. Once granted, PMA approval may be withdrawn by FDA if compliance with post-approval requirements, conditions of approval or other regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

In approving a PMA, FDA may also require some form of post-market surveillance when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device. In such cases, the manufacturer might be required to follow certain patient groups for a number of years and makes periodic reports to FDA on the clinical status of those patients.

New PMAs or PMA supplements are required for modifications that affect the safety or effectiveness of a PMA-approved device, including, for example, certain types of modifications to the device’s indication for use, manufacturing process, labeling and design. PMA supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a PMA, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original PMA and may not require as extensive clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel.

De Novo Classification

Medical device types that FDA has not previously classified as Class I, II or III are automatically classified into Class III regardless of the level of risk they pose. The Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act of 1997 established a new route to market for low to moderate risk medical devices that are automatically placed into Class III due to the absence of a predicate device, called the “Request for Evaluation of Automatic Class III Designation,” or the *de novo* classification procedure. This procedure allows a manufacturer whose novel device is automatically classified into Class III to request down-classification of its medical device into Class I or Class II on the basis that the device presents low or moderate risk, rather than requiring the submission and approval of a PMA application. If the manufacturer seeks reclassification into Class II, the manufacturer must include a draft proposal for special controls that are necessary to provide a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the medical device. In addition, FDA may reject the reclassification petition if it identifies a legally marketed predicate device that would be appropriate for a 510(k) or determines that the device is not low to moderate risk or that general controls would be inadequate to control the risks and special controls cannot be developed. Under the Medical Device User Fee Amendments of 2017 (MDUFA IV), FDA’s goal is to make a decision about a De Novo request in 150 review days. Review days are calculated as the number of calendar days between the date the De Novo request was received by FDA and the date of FDA’s decision, excluding the days a request was on hold for an Additional Information request.

It is our current belief that our initial product, the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products, are appropriate for *ade novo* classification request.

Breakthrough Devices Program

The Breakthrough Devices Program is a voluntary program for certain medical devices and device-led combination products that provide for more effective treatment or diagnosis of life-threatening or irreversibly debilitating diseases or conditions.

The goal of the Breakthrough Devices Program is to provide patients and health care providers with timely access to these medical devices by speeding up their development, assessment, and review, while preserving the statutory standards for premarket approval, 510(k) clearance, and De Novo marketing authorization, consistent with the Agency's mission to protect and promote public health.

The Breakthrough Devices Program replaces the Expedited Access Pathway and Priority Review for medical devices and offers manufacturers an opportunity to interact with FDA to efficiently address topics as they arise during the premarket review phase. FDA considers devices granted designation under the Expedited Access Pathway to be part of the Breakthrough Devices Program.

All requests for Breakthrough designation must be submitted prior to submitting a marketing submission and can be revoke by FDA at any time. Additionally, devices eligible for Breakthrough Device designation must (1) provide for more effective treatment or diagnosis of life-threatening or irreversibly debilitating human disease or conditions; and (2) meet at least one of the following: (i) represent breakthrough technology; (ii) have no approved or cleared alternatives that exist; (iii) offer significant advantages over existing approved or cleared alternatives; or (iv) whose availability is in the best interest of patients.

We may pursue the Breakthrough Devices Program for the KnowU and UBand glucose monitoring products.

Clinical Studies

When FDA clearance or approval of a Class I, Class II or Class III device requires human clinical trials, and if the device presents a "significant risk" to human health, then the device sponsor is required to file an IDE application with FDA and obtain IDE approval prior to commencing the human clinical trial. If the device is considered a "non-significant risk," IDE submission to FDA is not required but must still follow IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent, and complying with labeling and record keeping requirements. Instead, only approval from the Institutional Review Board, or IRB, overseeing the investigation at each clinical trial site is required. Human clinical studies are generally required in connection with approval of Class III devices and may be required for Class I and II devices.

Regardless of the degree of risk presented by the medical device, clinical studies must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an IRB for each clinical site. The IRB is responsible for the initial and continuing review of the IDE and may impose additional requirements for the conduct of the study. If an IDE application is approved by FDA and one or more IRBs, human clinical trials may begin at a specific number of investigational sites with a specific number of patients, as approved by FDA.

The sponsor is also required to comply with the applicable FDA requirements during the clinical trial (e.g., trial monitoring, selecting clinical investigators and providing them with the investigational plan, ensuring IRB review, adverse event reporting, record keeping and prohibitions on the promotion of investigational devices, or on making safety or effectiveness claims for them). The sponsor may transfer some or all of its obligations related to a clinical study to a third-party but is ultimately responsible for compliance regardless of whether these obligations are contractually transferred.

The clinical investigators in the clinical study are also subject to FDA's regulations and must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of the investigational device, and comply with all reporting and recordkeeping requirements. Additionally, after a trial begins, we, FDA, or the IRB could suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits.

FDA or the IRB at each institution at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain FDA clearance or approval to market the product in the United States.

Post-Marketing Restrictions and Enforcement

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These include, but are not limited to:

- Product listing and establishment registration, which helps facilitate FDA inspections and other regulatory action;
- Reporting of potential device shortages in some circumstances, including during a public health emergency;
- Compliance with QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the design and manufacturing process;
- unannounced routine or for-cause device facility inspections by FDA, which may include our suppliers' facilities;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared or unapproved "off-label" uses;
- clearance of product modifications that could significantly affect safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in intended use of one of our cleared devices;
- corrections and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to FDA field corrections or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by a device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA that may present a risk to health;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers comply with FDA requirements to report if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or a similar device were to recur;
- post-approval restrictions or conditions, including post-approval study commitments;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device;
- FDA's recall authority, whereby it can ask, or under certain conditions order, device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of governing laws and regulations; and
- regulations pertaining to voluntary recalls.

Advertising and promotion of medical devices, in addition to being regulated by FDA, are also regulated by the Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") as well as comparable state consumer protection laws. Recently, promotional activities for FDA-regulated products of other companies have been the subject of enforcement action brought under healthcare reimbursement laws and consumer protection statutes. In addition, under the federal Lanham Act and similar state laws, competitors and others can initiate litigation relating to advertising claims. If FDA determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an unapproved or uncleared use, then it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional or training materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved or uncleared use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false claims for reimbursement. In that event, our reputation could be damaged, and adoption of the products would be impaired.

In addition, under FDA medical device reporting (“MDR”) regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or a similar device of such manufacturer were to recur. The decision to file an MDR involves a judgment by the manufacturer. If FDA disagrees with the manufacturer’s determination, FDA can take enforcement action.

The MDR requirements also extend to health care facilities that use medical devices in providing care to patients, or “device user facilities,” which include hospitals, ambulatory surgical facilities, nursing homes, outpatient diagnostic facilities, or outpatient treatment facilities, but not physician offices. A device user facility must report any device-related death to both FDA and the device manufacturer, or any device-related serious injury to the manufacturer (or, if the manufacturer is unknown, to FDA) within 10 days of the event. Device user facilities are not required to report device malfunctions that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur but may voluntarily report such malfunctions through MedWatch, FDA’s Safety Information and Adverse Event Reporting Program.

FDA also has the authority to require the recall of commercialized medical device products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. The authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is a reasonable probability that the device would cause serious adverse health consequences or death. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any distributed devices fail to meet established specifications, are otherwise misbranded or adulterated under the FDCA, or if any other material deficiency is found. FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to FDA within ten working days after the recall is initiated.

The failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by FDA, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- warning letters, fines, injunctions or civil penalties;
- recalls, detentions or seizures of products;
- operating restrictions;
- delays in the introduction of products into the market;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- delay or refusal of the FDA or other regulators to grant 510(k) clearance, PMA approvals, or other marketing authorization to new products;
- withdrawals of marketing authorizations; or
- in the most serious cases, criminal prosecution.

To ensure compliance with regulatory requirements, medical device manufacturers are subject to market surveillance and periodic, pre-scheduled and unannounced inspections by FDA, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of subcontractors.

Federal Trade Commission Regulatory Oversight

Our advertising for our products and services is subject to federal truth-in-advertising laws enforced by the Federal Trade Commission (the “FTC”) as well as comparable state consumer protection laws. Under the Federal Trade Commission Act (the “FTC Act”), the FTC is empowered, among other things, to (a) prevent unfair methods of competition and unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce; (b) seek monetary redress and other relief for conduct injurious to consumers; and (c) gather and compile information and conduct investigations relating to the organization, business, practices, and management of entities engaged in commerce. The FTC has very broad enforcement authority, and failure to abide by the substantive requirements of the FTC Act and other consumer protection laws can result in administrative or judicial penalties, including civil penalties, injunctions affecting the manner in which we would be able to market services or products in the future, or criminal prosecution.

International

Our international sales are subject to regulatory requirements in the countries in which our products are sold. The regulatory review process varies from country to country and may in some cases require the submission of clinical data.

DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following sets forth, as of September 1, 2023, the name, age, position and certain information of each executive officer and director and the tenure in office of each director of the Company.

Identification of Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth certain information about our current directors and executive officers:

Name	Age	Director/Executive Officer
Ronald P. Erickson	79	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Peter Conley	68	Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property
Jon Pepper	72	Director
Ichiro Takesako	64	Director
William A. Owens	83	Director

Set forth below is information regarding our directors and executive officers.

Ronald P. Erickson. Mr. Erickson was appointed as Chief Executive Officer in January 2023. Mr. Erickson previously served as our Chief Executive Officer from November 2009 to April 2018. He has served as Chairman of the Board from 2004 to 2011 and from 2015 to the present. A senior executive with more than 30 years of experience in the technology, telecommunications, software, and digital media industries, Mr. Erickson was the founder of our company. He is formerly Chairman, CEO and Co-Founder of Blue Frog Media, a mobile media and entertainment company; Chairman and CEO of eCharge Corporation, an Internet-based transaction procession company; Chairman, CEO and Co-founder of GlobalTel Resources, a provider of telecommunications services; Chairman, Interim President and CEO of Egghead Software, Inc., a software reseller where he was an original investor; Chairman and CEO of NBI, Inc.; and Co-founder of MicroRim, Inc., the database software developer. Earlier, Mr. Erickson practiced law in Seattle and worked in public policy in Washington, DC and New York, NY. Additionally, Mr. Erickson has been an angel investor and board member of a number of public and private technology companies. In addition to his business activities, Mr. Erickson was Chairman and a member of the Board of Trustees of Central Washington University where he received his BA degree from 2010 to 2021. He also holds a MA from the University of Wyoming and a JD from the University of California, Davis. He is licensed to practice law in the State of Washington. Mr. Erickson is our founder and was appointed as a director because of his extensive experience in developing technology companies.

Peter J. Conley. Mr. Conley has served as our Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property since May 2022. In addition, Mr. Conley currently serves as Senior Managing Director and Head of Intellectual Property Banking at Boustead Securities, LLC, a position he has held since October 2014, where he provides equity financing and M&A advisory services to small-cap public companies. Prior to that, from 2012 to 2016, Mr. Conley was a cofounder and Chief Operating Officer of ipCreate, a global IP development and innovation services company serving large multinational companies. He also served as managing director of ipCapital Venture Group, where he provided IP strategy and venture advisory services. During his career spanning more than 35 years, Mr. Conley has held leadership roles at MDB Capital Group, The Analytiq Group / RDEX Research, Roth Capital Partners, and Lehman Brothers. He was on the founding team and Head of Equity Capital Markets at E*Offering, the investment bank of E*Trade. Mr. Conley attended the University of Hawaii at Manoa and the University of London, Center for Financial & Management Studies, SOAS.

Jon Pepper. Mr. Pepper has served as an independent director since April 2006. Mr. Pepper founded Pepcom, a company that became the industry leader at producing press-only technology showcase events around the country and internationally, in 1980. He sold his stake in the corporation and retired as a partner at the end of 2018. Prior to that, Mr. Pepper started the DigitalFocus newsletter, a ground-breaking newsletter on digital imaging that was distributed to leading influencers worldwide. Mr. Pepper has been closely involved with the high technology revolution since the beginning of the personal computer era. He was formerly a well-regarded journalist and columnist. His work on technology subjects appeared in *The New York Times*, *Fortune*, *PC Magazine*, *Men's Journal*, *Working Woman*, *PC Week*, *Popular Science* and many other well-known publications. Mr. Pepper was educated at Union College in Schenectady, New York and the Royal Academy of Fine Arts in Copenhagen. He continues to be active in non-profit work and private company boards and in 2017 founded Mulberry Tree Films, a non-profit that supports independent high-quality documentary films and other publishing and creative projects that are oriented toward increasing the understanding of human potential and creativity. Mulberry Tree funded and produced the acclaimed documentary, "The Gates of Shinto" and is currently at work on additional projects. Mr. Pepper was appointed as a director because of his marketing skills with technology companies. Mr. Pepper was appointed as a director because of his marketing skills with technology companies.

Ichiro Takesako. Mr. Takesako has served as a director since December 2012. Mr. Takesako has held executive positions with Sumitomo Precision Products Co., Ltd, or Sumitomo, and its affiliates since 1983. In the past few years, Mr. Takesako has held the following executive position in Sumitomo and its affiliates: in June 2008, he was appointed as General Manager of Sales and Marketing Department of Micro Technology Division; in April 2009, he was appointed as General Manager of Overseas Business Department of Micro Technology Division, in charge of M&A activity of certain business segment and assets of Aviza Technology, Inc.; in July 2010, he was appointed as Executive Director of SPP Process Technology Systems, a 100% owned subsidiary of Sumitomo Precision Products at the time; in August 2011, he was appointed as General Manager, Corporate Strategic Planning Group; in January 2013, he was appointed as Chief Executive Officer of M2M Technologies, Inc., a company invested by Sumitomo Precision products; in April 2013, he was appointed as General Manager of Business Development Department, in parallel of CEO of M2M Technologies, Inc.; in April 2014, he was relieved from General Manager of Business Development Department and is responsible for M2M Technologies Inc. as its CEO; in March 2017, he established At Signal, Inc. which took over the entire business operation from M2M Technologies, Inc.; and in April 2017, he was appointed as Chief Executive Officer of At Signal Inc. Mr. Takesako graduated from Waseda University, Tokyo, Japan where he majored in Social Science and graduated with a Degree of Bachelor of Social Science. Mr. Takesako was appointed as a director based on his previous position with Sumitomo and Sumitomo's previous significant partnership with our company. Mr. Takesako was appointed as a director based on his previous position with Sumitomo and Sumitomo's previous significant partnership with our company.

William A. Owens. William A. Owens is the co-founder and executive chairman of Red Bison Technology Group, a company which installs and operates high speed telecoms networks and technology in large office buildings. He is the Chairman of Visionary Vehicles which is building a series of automobiles focused on electric and hydrogen powered cars, Kyrrex which is a successful and growing Crypto Currency Exchange operating in Europe, and Massif, an electric bicycle company. Owens serves on the board of directors of the Public Companies, Siply, Know Labs, and Compass, and is a director of the private companies: TruU, Tethr, ViruSight, Prism, Steel Grove, JennyCo, Axxess Capital, Versium, and Viome. Owens was the chairman of the board of CenturyLink Telecom (now Lumen), the third largest telecommunications company in the United States and SAP USA. Owens is on the board of trustees of Seattle University, and the Fiscal Responsibility Amendment (CFFRA) Association which aims to establish a balanced budget amendment to the US Constitution. He is a member of the Council of Foreign Relations. He is the Founder and senior General on a China US forum to bring 4 star generals together for China US cooperation. He is a Senior Fellow at Stimson Institute.

From 2007 to 2015, Owens was the Chairman and Senior Partner of AEA Investors Asia, a private equity firm located in Hong Kong, and Vice Chairman of the NYSE for Asia. Owens also served as the Chairman of Eastern Airlines. He has served on over 25 public boards including Daimler, British American Tobacco, Telstra, Nortel Networks, and Polycom.

Owens was the CEO of Nortel, a fortune 500 company, the CEO/Chairman of Teledesic, a Bill Gates/Craig McCaw company bringing worldwide broadband through an extensive satellite network and was the President of Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC). He also served on the boards of the not-for-profit organizations; Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, Carnegie Corporation of New York, Brookings Institution, East West Institute, and RAND Corporation.

Owens is a retired four-star US Navy Admiral. He was Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the second-ranking United States military officer in the US, with responsibility for reorganizing and restructuring the armed forces in the post- Cold War era. He is widely recognized for bringing commercial high-grade technology into the Department of Defense for military applications. Owens was the architect of the Revolution in Military Affairs (RMA), an advanced systems technology approach to military operations, the most significant change in the system of requirements, budgets and technology for the four armed forces since World War II. Owens was Commander of the U.S. Sixth Fleet from 1990 to 1992, which included Operation Desert Storm. Owens also served as the deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Resources and Requirements. Owens was the Senior Military Assistant to two Secretaries of Defense (Cheney and Carlucci) and served in the Office of Program Appraisal for the Secretary of the Navy. He began his military career as a nuclear submariner. He served on four strategic nuclear-powered submarines and three nuclear attack submarines, including tours as Commanding Officer of the USS Sam Houston, USS Michigan, and USS City of Corpus Christi.

Owens is a 1962 honor graduate of the United States Naval Academy in mathematics, holds bachelors and master's degrees in politics, philosophy and economics from Oxford University, and a masters degree in management from George Washington University. He has written more than 50 articles on national security and authored the book "High Seas.". His book, "Lifting the Fog of War," was published in April 2000 with a revision published in Mandarin in 2009. And his book "China-US 2039: The Endgame?" was published in 2019 in both English and Mandarin.

Owens has received numerous recognitions and awards: the "Légion d'Honneur" by France, and the highest awards given to foreigners by the countries of Indonesia and Sweden. He was named as one of The 50 Most Powerful People in Networking by Network World, one of the 100 Best Board Members in the United States for 2011 and again in 2016 awarded by NACD, and the Intrepid Salute Award in recognition of his business achievements and support of important philanthropic activities. Owens is active in philanthropy to foster Chinese – American relations including dialogues between the most senior retired officers in the United States and Chinese militaries. He is a North Dakota's Roughriders recipients, the award given annually to the most prominent North Dakotans. Admiral Owens was appointed as a director of Know Labs because of his financials and governance skills.

Term of Office

Our directors currently have terms which will end at our next annual meeting of stockholders or until their successors are elected and qualify, subject to their prior death, resignation or removal. Officers serve at the discretion of the Board.

Family Relationship

There are no family relationships among any of our officers or directors.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, except as described below, none of our directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years:

- been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);
- had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or business association of which he was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;
- been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;
- been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or
- been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26))), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1(a)(29))), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Our Board's Role in Risk Oversight

Our Board oversees that the assets of our company are properly safeguarded, that the appropriate financial and other controls are maintained, and that our business is conducted wisely and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and proper governance. Included in these responsibilities is the Board's oversight of the various risks facing our company. In this regard, our Board seeks to understand and oversee critical business risks. Our Board does not view risk in isolation. Risks are considered in virtually every business decision and as part of our business strategy. Our Board recognizes that it is neither possible nor prudent to eliminate all risk. Indeed, purposeful and appropriate risk-taking is essential for our company to be competitive on a global basis and to achieve our objectives.

While the Board oversees risk management, company management is charged with managing risk. Management communicates routinely with the Board and individual directors on the significant risks identified and how they are being managed. Directors are free to, and indeed often do, communicate directly with senior management.

Our Board administers its risk oversight function as a whole by making risk oversight a matter of collective consideration; however, much of the work is delegated to committees, which will meet regularly and report back to the full Board. The audit committee oversees risks related to our financial statements, the financial reporting process, accounting and legal matters, the compensation committee evaluates the risks and rewards associated with our compensation philosophy and programs, and the nominating and corporate governance committee evaluates risks associated with management decisions and strategic direction.

Attendance at Annual Meetings of Stockholders

We expect that all of our Board members attend our annual meetings of stockholders in the absence of a showing of good cause for failure to do so. Ichiro Takesako and William A. Owens attended our 2022 annual meeting of stockholders in person or by telephone.

Board Meetings and Committees

During our last fiscal year, each of our directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate of (i) the total number of Board meetings and (ii) the total number of meetings of the committees on which the director served.

Independent Directors

NYSE American's rules generally require that a majority of an issuer's board of directors must consist of independent directors. Our Board currently consists of four (4) directors, three (3) of whom, Messrs. Owens, Pepper and Takesako, are independent within the meaning of NYSE American rules.

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each with its own charter approved by the Board. Each committee's charter is available on our website at www.knowlabs.co. In addition, our Board may, from time to time, designate one or more additional committees, which shall have the duties and powers granted to it by our Board.

Audit Committee

William A. Owens, Jon Pepper and Ichiro Takesako, each of whom satisfies the "independence" requirements of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and NYSE American's rules, serve on our audit committee, with Mr. Pepper serving as the chairman. Our Board has determined that Mr. Owens qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by applicable SEC rules. The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of the Company.

The audit committee is responsible for, among other things: (i) retaining and overseeing our independent accountants; (ii) assisting the Board in its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements, the qualifications, independence and performance of our independent auditors and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; (iii) reviewing and approving the plan and scope of the internal and external audit; (iv) pre-approving any audit and non-audit services provided by our independent auditors; (v) approving the fees to be paid to our independent auditors; (vi) reviewing with our chief executive officer and principal financial officer and independent auditors the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls; (vii) reviewing hedging transactions; and (viii) reviewing and assessing annually the audit committee's performance and the adequacy of its charter. The audit committee is also responsible for preparing a report to be included with this Proxy Statement. Our audit committee met 4 times during the last fiscal year.

Compensation Committee

William A. Owens, Jon Pepper and Ichiro Takesako, each of whom satisfies the “independence” requirements of Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and NYSE American’s rules, serve on our compensation committee, with Mr. Owens serving as the chairman. The members of the compensation committee are also “non-employee directors” within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. The compensation committee assists the Board in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers.

The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things: (i) reviewing and approving the remuneration of our executive officers; (ii) making recommendations to the Board regarding the compensation of our independent directors; (iii) making recommendations to the Board regarding equity-based and incentive compensation plans, policies and programs; and (iv) reviewing and assessing annually the compensation committee’s performance and the adequacy of its charter. Our compensation committee met 4 times during the last fiscal year.

No member of our compensation committee is or has been our current or former officer or employee. None of our executive officers served as a director or a member of a compensation committee (or other committee serving an equivalent function) of any other entity, one of whose executive officers served as a director or member of our compensation committee during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

William A. Owens, Jon Pepper and Ichiro Takesako, each of whom satisfies the “independence” requirements of NYSE American’s rules, serve on our nominating and corporate governance committee, with Mr. Pepper serving as the chairman. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the Board in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the Board and its committees.

The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things: (i) identifying and evaluating individuals qualified to become members of the Board by reviewing nominees for election to the Board submitted by stockholders and recommending to the Board director nominees for each annual meeting of stockholders and for election to fill any vacancies on the Board; (ii) advising the Board with respect to Board organization, desired qualifications of Board members, the membership, function, operation, structure and composition of committees (including any committee authority to delegate to subcommittees), and self-evaluation and policies; (iii) advising on matters relating to corporate governance and monitoring developments in the law and practice of corporate governance; (iv) overseeing compliance with our code of ethics; and (v) approving any related party transactions.

The nominating and corporate governance committee’s methods for identifying candidates for election to our Board (other than those proposed by our stockholders, as discussed below) include the solicitation of ideas for possible candidates from a number of sources – members of our Board, our executives, individuals personally known to the members of our Board, and other research. The nominating and corporate governance committee may also, from time-to-time, retain one or more third-party search firms to identify suitable candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

In making director recommendations, the nominating and corporate governance committee may consider some or all of the following factors: (i) the candidate's judgment, skill, and experience with other organizations of comparable purpose, complexity and size, and subject to similar legal restrictions and oversight; (ii) the interplay of the candidate's experience with the experience of other Board members; (iii) the extent to which the candidate would be a desirable addition to the Board and any committee thereof; (iv) whether or not the person has any relationships that might impair his or her independence; and (v) the candidate's ability to contribute to the effective management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which we operate.

A stockholder may nominate one or more persons for election as a director at an annual meeting of stockholders if the stockholder complies with the notice and information provisions contained in our Bylaws. Such notice must be received in writing to our Company not later than the close of business fourteen (14) days nor earlier than the close of business eighty (80) days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that if less than twenty-one (21) days' notice of the meeting is given to stockholders, such writing shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation not later than the close of the seventh (7th) day following the day on which notice of the meeting was mailed to stockholders. In addition, stockholders furnishing such notice must be a holder of record on both (i) the date of delivering such notice and (ii) the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Such code of ethics addresses, among other things, honesty and ethical conduct, conflicts of interest, compliance with laws, regulations and policies, including disclosure requirements under the federal securities laws, and reporting of violations of the code.

A copy of the code of ethics has been filed as an exhibit to our registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-266423), initially filed with the SEC on July 29, 2022, and is also available on our website at www.knowlabs.io. We are required to disclose any amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, or persons performing similar functions. We intend to use our website as a method of disseminating this disclosure as well as by SEC filings, as permitted or required by applicable SEC rules. Any such disclosure will be posted to our website within four (4) business days following the date of any such amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics.

Communication with our Board of Directors

Our stockholders and other interested parties may communicate with our Board of Directors by sending written communication in an envelope addressed to "Board of Directors" in care of the Secretary, 500 Union Street, Suite 810, Seattle, Washington 98101.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

Our executive officers, directors and 10% stockholders are required under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. Copies of these reports must also be furnished to us.

Based solely on a review of copies of reports furnished to us, as of September 30, 2022 our executive officers, directors and 10% holders complied with all filing requirements except as follows:

Jon Pepper filed a Form 4 on January 10, 2022 that was required to be filed on January 7, 2022.

Ichiro Takesako-

Filed a Form 4 on January 10, 2022 that was required to be filed on January 7, 2022.

Filed a Form 4 on March 2, 2022 that was required to be filed on February 24, 2022.

Filed a Form 4 on June 7, 2022 that was required to be filed on May 30, 2022.

William A. Owens-

Filed a Form 4 on January 10, 2022 that was required to be filed on January 7, 2022.

Filed a Form 4 on February 4, 2022 that was required to be filed on January 27, 2022.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following table sets forth information concerning all cash and non-cash compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the named persons (our “named executive officers”) for services rendered in all capacities during the years ended September 30, 2022 and September 30, 2021, respectively. The Company meets the requirements of a “smaller reporting company” and has utilized the scaled reporting requirements available to qualifying companies. No other executive officers received total annual salary and bonus compensation in excess of \$100,000.

Name	Principal Position		Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$) (4)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Ronald P. Erickson (1)	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board	Fiscal year 2022	\$ 474,475	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,748,231	\$ -	\$ 2,222,706
		Fiscal year 2021	\$ 366,042	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,811,691	\$ -	\$ 2,177,733
Phillip A. Bosua (2)	Former Chief Executive Officer	Fiscal year 2022	\$ 1,437,926	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 865,601	\$ 91,500	\$ 2,395,027
		Fiscal year 2021	\$ 413,760	\$ 250,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 663,760
Peter J. Conley (3)	Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property	Fiscal year 2022	\$ 110,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 110,000
		Fiscal year 2021	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

(1) During the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Compensation Committee and the Board compensated Ronald P. Erickson with an annual salary of \$215,000 from October 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021. From April 1, 2021 to March 15, 2022, the annual compensation was \$300,000 and to \$325,000 from March 15, 2022 to September 30, 2022. The Compensation Committee and the Board of Particle, Inc. compensated Ronald P. Erickson with a salary of \$105,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. From December 14, 2022, Mr. Erickson has been compensated with an annual salary of \$375,000. See “*Outstanding Equity Awards at Year-End*” for a discussion of option award compensation.

(2) Mr. Bosua resigned effective January 23, 2023. In connection with Mr. Bosua’s resignation on January 23, 2023, the Company and Mr. Bosua entered into a Separation and Release Agreement. During the years ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Compensation Committee and the Board compensated Phillip A. Bosua at an annual salary of \$260,000 from October 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021. From April 1, 2021 to September 30, 2022, the annual compensation was \$350,000. Mr. Bosua was paid \$1,097,928 in compensation for services provided to AI Mind, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, in connection with the development of NFT sales for the year ended September 30, 2022. The Compensation Committee and the Board of Particle, Inc. compensated Phillip A. Bosua with a salary of \$105,000 for the year ended September 30, 2021. Mr. Bosua received \$91,500 in amounts paid or reimbursed for rent expenses in connection with the development of NFT sales for the Company’s wholly owned subsidiary, AI Mind, for the year ended September 30, 2022. See the section titled “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Digital Asset Sales*” and Note 4 to the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements, each included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, for more information about NFT sales.

Mr. Bosua resigned from the Board of Directors and from his position as Chief Executive Officer on January 23, 2023. Mr. Bosua is party to a Separation and Release Agreement with the Company, pursuant to which he was entitled to receive severance payments. Such payments are described in greater detail below under “Employment and Separation Agreements” and such amounts will be disclosed in the summary compensation table for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

During the year ended September 30, 2021, we paid a \$250,000 bonus for Mr. Bosua. See “*Outstanding Equity Awards at Year-End*” for a discussion of option award compensation.

(3) Mr. Peter J. Conley has served as our Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property since May 2022. During the year ended September 30, 2022, the Compensation Committee and the Board compensated Mr. Conley with an annual salary of \$300,000 from May 20, 2022 to September 30, 2022. From December 14, 2022, Mr. Conley has been compensated with an annual salary of \$325,000.

(4) These amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, as required by Regulation S-K Item 402(n)(2), computed in accordance with the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (“FASB ASC Topic 718”). All assumptions made in the valuations are contained and described in footnote 10 to the Company’s financial statements for Fiscal 2022 contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on December 20, 2022. The amounts shown in the table reflect the total fair value on the date of grant and do not necessarily reflect the actual value, if any, that may be realized by the listed executives.

Employment and Separation Agreements

On April 10, 2018, we entered into an amended employment agreement for Ronald P. Erickson which amends our employment agreement with him dated July 1, 2017. The employment agreement provides for a base salary of \$180,000 per year, which was increased to \$215,000 from May 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021, to \$300,000 from April 1, 2021 to March 15, 2022 and to \$325,000 from March 15, 2022 to September 30, 2022. The compensation committee and the board of Particle, Inc., our wholly-owned subsidiary, compensated Mr. Erickson with an annual salary of \$120,000 from June 1, 2020 to August 15, 2021. Mr. Erickson will be entitled to participate in all group employment benefits that are offered by us to our senior executives and management employees from time to time, subject to the terms and conditions of such benefit plans, including any eligibility requirements. The employment agreement is for an initial term of 12 months (subject to earlier termination) and will be automatically extended for additional 12-month terms unless either party notifies the other party of its intention to terminate the employment agreement at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the initial term or renewal term. If our company terminates Mr. Erickson's employment at any time prior to the expiration of the term without cause, as defined in the employment agreement, or if Mr. Erickson terminates his employment at any time for "good reason" or due to a "disability," Mr. Erickson will be entitled to receive (i) his base salary amount for one year; and (ii) medical benefits for eighteen months. On January 23, 2023, the Board appointed Mr. Erickson to the position of Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Mr. Erickson was appointed to serve until his successor is duly elected.

On April 10, 2018, we entered into an employment agreement with Phillip A. Bosua reflecting his appointment as Chief Executive Officer. The employment agreement provided for a base salary of \$225,000 per year, which was increased to \$260,000 from May 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021 and to \$350,000 from April 1, 2021 to September 30, 2022. The compensation committee and the board of directors of Particle, Inc., our wholly-owned subsidiary, compensated Phillip A. Bosua with an annual salary of \$120,000 from June 1, 2020 to August 15, 2021. Mr. Bosua also received 500,000 shares of common stock valued at \$0.33 per share and was entitled to bonuses and equity awards at the discretion of the Board or a committee of the Board. Mr. Bosua was entitled to participate in all group employment benefits that are offered by us to our senior executives and management employees from time to time, subject to the terms and conditions of such benefit plans, including any eligibility requirements. The employment agreement was for an initial term of 12 months (subject to earlier termination) and was automatically extended for additional 12-month terms unless either party notified the other party of its intention to terminate the employment agreement at least ninety (90) days prior to the end of the initial term or renewal term. If our company terminated Mr. Bosua's employment at any time prior to the expiration of the term without cause, as defined in the employment agreement, or if Mr. Bosua terminated his employment at any time for "good reason" or due to a "disability," Mr. Bosua was entitled to receive (i) his base salary amount for one year; and (ii) medical benefits for eighteen months.

On January 23, 2023, Mr. Bosua resigned from the Board and from his position as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. In connection with his resignation, we entered into a Separation and Release Agreement (the "Separation Agreement") with Mr. Bosua containing customary terms and mutual releases, pursuant to which Mr. Bosua is entitled receive a \$400,000 severance payment and benefits pursuant to his prior employment agreement. Pursuant to the Separation Agreement, Mr. Bosua's outstanding stock options ceased vesting as of January 23, 2023, and all vested stock options remain exercisable through January 23, 2024. Mr. Bosua has been engaged as a consultant to the Company for a period of one year at a rate of \$10,000 per month. Mr. Bosua also entered into a lock up and leak out agreement with respect to 3,005,000 common shares owned by Mr. Bosua and shares issuable upon exercise of his vested option awards. During the period commencing March 17, 2023 through March 17, 2024, Mr. Bosua may sell no more than 1,500,000 shares. During the period commencing April 1, 2024 through June 30, 2026, Mr. Bosua may sell no more than 375,000 shares per quarter (or 1,500,000 shares per year), unless the stock price of the Company's common stock exceeds \$5.00 per share on the NYSE American (the "Stock Price Threshold"), then Mr. Bosua may sell a maximum of 750,000 shares during any such quarter that the Stock Price Threshold is met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any lock-up or leak-out restrictions are waived for any sales of shares from Mr. Bosua to Todd Baszucki.

On May 13, 2022, we entered into an employment agreement with Peter J. Conley reflecting his appointment as our Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President, Intellectual Property. The employment agreement provides for a base salary of \$300,000 and Mr. Conley may also be entitled to bonuses from time to time as determined by our Board or our compensation committee in their sole discretion. Mr. Conley is eligible to participate in all our employee benefit plans, policies and arrangements that are applicable to other executive officers, as such plans, policies and arrangements may exist or change from time to time at our discretion. We will reimburse Mr. Conley for reasonable travel, entertainment and other expenses he incurs in the furtherance of his duties under the employment agreement. The employment agreement is at will, meaning either we or Mr. Conley may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without cause, upon written notice to the other party. The employment agreement provides for severance pay equal to 12 months of then-in-effect base salary if Mr. Conley is terminated without “cause” or voluntarily terminates his employment for “good reason,” as defined in the employment agreement.

2021 Equity Incentive Plan

On August 12, 2021, we established the Know Labs, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2021 Plan”), pursuant to which we may grant incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards, performance share awards, and performance compensation awards to our employees, including the NEOs, officers, consultants and directors, which may be subject to time-based vesting, performance-based vesting or other criteria as determined by the compensation committee of the Board, in accordance with the 2021 Plan. Awards under the 2021 Plan allow eligible participants to participate in the possibility of future value of the Company, depending on the long-term price appreciation of our common stock and the participant’s continuing service with our Company and allow our Company to attract, retain and motivate talent through means of appropriate incentivization to achieve long-range goals and further the alignment of their interests with those of our stockholders.

In Fiscal 2022, we granted stock option awards to our named executive officers, each of which vest quarterly over four years subject to the applicable named executive officer’s continued employment, except that none of Mr. Conley’s stock options may vest within the first six months following the date of grant. All stock options granted in Fiscal 2022 expire on the fifth anniversary of the grant date.

Other Compensation

As compensation for the development of the NFT sales, Mr. Bosua was paid \$1,097,928 in compensation and \$91,500 for rent expense during the year ended September 30, 2022. See the section titled “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Digital Asset Sales*” and Note 4 to the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements, each included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, for more information about NFT sales.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table includes certain information with respect to the value of all unexercised options and unvested shares of restricted stock previously awarded to the executive officers named above at the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022.

Name	Option Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)(4)	Option Expiration Date
Ronald P. Erickson (1)	1,200,000	-	\$ 1.10	11/4/2024
	-	1,865,675	\$ 1.53	12/15/2025
	266,525	1,599,150	\$ 1.53	12/15/2025
	2,000,000	-	\$ 1.53	12/15/2025
	187,500	812,500	\$ 2.09	12/16/2026
Phillip A. Bosua (2)	1,000,000	-	\$ 1.28	7/30/2023
	-	1,200,000	\$ 1.10	11/4/2024
	-	2,132,195	\$ 1.53	12/15/2025
	304,600	1,827,600	\$ 1.53	12/15/2025
	243,750	1,056,250	\$ 2.09	12/16/2026
Peter J. Conley (3)	-	1,000,000	\$ 1.48	5/20/2027

(1) On November 4, 2019, we granted a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,200,000 shares with an exercise price of \$1.10 per share. The performance grant expires November 4, 2024 and vests upon uplisting to the NASDAQ or NYSE exchanges. Our common stock began trading on NYSE American under the symbol “KNW” on September 16, 2022 and we expensed \$1,207,200 during the year ended September 30, 2022. On December 15, 2020, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,865,675 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The grant vests in increments if the market capitalization of our common stock exceeds for 20 consecutive trading days starting at \$100 million to \$1 billion. The Company estimated at grant date the fair value of these options at approximately \$520,869 which is being amortized over 5 years. As of September 30, 2022, we recorded a cumulative expense of \$186,657. We are valuing this stock option using the Monte Carlo pricing model which included key assumptions of 100% stock volatility, five year life and no forfeitures. The stock option grant was not vested as of September 30, 2022. On December 15, 2020, we issued an additional stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,865,675 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. Our common stock began trading on NYSE American under the symbol “KNW” on September 16, 2022 and we expensed \$263,593 during the year ended September 30, 2022. The stock option grants vest when earned based on certain performance criteria. On December 15, 2020, we issued a fully vested warrant to Ronald P. Erickson for 2,000,000 shares of common stock. The five year warrant is exercisable for cash or non-cash at \$1.53 per share and was valued using a Black-Scholes model at \$1,811,691. On December 16, 2021, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,000,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.09 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years.

(2) On July 30, 2018, Mr. Bosua was awarded a stock option grant for 1,000,000 shares of our common stock that was awarded at \$1.28 per share. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years. The performance grant was not earned as of September 30, 2022. On November 4, 2019, we granted a stock option grant to Philip A. Bosua for 1,200,000 shares with an exercise price of \$1.10 per share. The performance grant expires November 4, 2024 and vests upon FDA approval of the UBAND blood glucose monitor. On December 15, 2020, we issued a stock option grant to Phillip A. Bosua for 2,132,200 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The grant vests in increments if the market capitalization of our common stock exceeds for 20 consecutive trading days starting at \$100 million to \$1 billion. The Company estimated at grant date the fair value of these options at approximately \$595,277 which is being amortized over 5 years. As of September 30, 2022, we recorded a cumulative expense of \$231,321. We are valuing this stock option using the Monte Carlo pricing model which included key assumptions of 100% stock volatility, five year life and no forfeitures. The stock option grant was not vested as of September 30, 2022. On December 15, 2020, we issued another stock option grant to Phillip A. Bosua for 2,132,195 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grants expire in five years. The stock option grants vest when earned based on certain performance criteria. Our common stock began trading on NYSE American under the symbol “KNW” on September 16, 2022 and we expensed \$301,249 during the year ended September 30, 2022. On December 16, 2021, we issued a stock option grant to Phillip A. Bosua for 1,300,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.09 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years.

[Table of Contents](#)

Mr. Bosua resigned from the Board of Directors and from his position as Chief Executive Officer on January 23, 2023. Pursuant to the Separation Agreement, as of January 23, 2023, any of Mr. Bosua's outstanding stock options ceased vesting as of January 23, 2023, and his vested stock options will remain exercisable until January 23, 2024. However, since the Separation Agreement was executed in the fiscal year ending September 30, 2023, these changes are not reflected in this table.

(3) Mr. Peter J. Conley has served as our Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property since May 2022. On May 20, 2022, we issued a stock option grant to Mr. Conley for 1,000,000 shares at an exercise price of \$1.48 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years, with no vesting during the first six months.

Additional Narrative Disclosure

Retirement Benefits

We have not maintained, and do not currently maintain, a defined benefit pension plan, nonqualified deferred compensation plan or other similar benefits.

We maintain a 401(k) plan and/or other health and welfare benefit plans in which our NEOs are eligible to participate.

Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control

We have the following potential payments upon termination or change in control with Ronald P. Erickson:

	Executive Payments Upon Separation	For Cause Termination on 9/30/2022	Early or Normal Retirement on 9/30/2022	Not For Good Cause Termination on 9/30/2022	Change in Control Termination on 9/30/2022	Disability or Death on 9/30/2022
Compensation:						
Base salary (1)		\$ -	\$ -	\$ 325,000	\$ 325,000	\$ -
Performance-based incentive compensation	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Stock options (2)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,618,649	\$ 4,618,649	\$ -
Benefits and Perquisites:						
Health and welfare benefits (3)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 25,524	\$ 25,524	\$ -
Accrued vacation pay	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 40,385	\$ 40,385	\$ -
Total	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,009,558	\$ 5,009,558	\$ -

(1) Reflects a salary for twelve months.

(2) Reflects the vesting of stock option grants.

(3) Reflects the cost of medical benefits for eighteen months.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have the following potential payments upon termination or change in control with Peter J. Conley:

Executive Payments Upon Separation	For Cause Termination on 9/30/2022	Early or Normal Retirement on 9/30/2022	Not For Good Cause Termination on 9/30/2022	Change in Control Termination on 9/30/2022	Disability or Death on 9/30/2022
Compensation:					
Base salary (1)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 300,000	\$ 300,000	\$ -
Performance-based incentive compensation	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Stock options (2)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 979,000	\$ 979,000	\$ -
Benefits and Perquisites:					
Health and welfare benefits	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Accrued vacation pay	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,279,000	\$ 1,279,000	\$ -

(1) Reflects a salary for twelve months.

(2) Reflects the vesting of stock option grants.

On January 23, 2023, Mr. Bosua resigned from his position as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Pursuant to his Separation Agreement, Mr. Bosua received a cash payment of \$400,000 and an additional payment of \$13,806, representing continued medical benefits for a period of eighteen months. Mr. Bosua will also receive \$10,000 per month while serving as a consultant for the Company through January 23, 2024. In connection with the Separation Agreement, Mr. Bosua's Employment Agreement was terminated and as a result he is no longer entitled to any other payments upon termination or change in control.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Our independent non-employee directors are primarily compensated with stock option grants and stock grants to attract and retain qualified candidates to serve on the Board, in addition to a \$10,000 cash retainer in consideration of board services. In setting director compensation, we consider the significant amount of time that directors expend in fulfilling their duties to our Company as well as the skill-level required by our members of the Board.

The table below sets forth the compensation paid to our non-employee directors during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022. Ronald P. Erickson and Phillip A. Bosua did not receive any compensation for their services as directors. The compensation disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above represents the total compensation for Mr. Erickson and Mr. Bosua. Mr. Bosua resigned from the Board on January 23, 2023.

Name	Stock Awards (4)	Option Awards (4)	Fees Earned	Total
Jon Pepper (1)	\$ 51,000	\$ 23,740	\$ 10,000	\$ 84,740
Ichiro Takesako (2)	51,000	23,740	10,000	84,740
William A. Owens (3)	51,000	23,740	10,000	84,740
Total	\$ 153,000	\$ 71,220	\$ 30,000	\$ 254,220

(1) The stock award for 30,000 shares was issued on January 5, 2022 to Jon Pepper and was valued at \$1.70 per share. The stock option grant for 20,000 shares of common stock was issued on January 5, 2022 to Mr. Pepper and was valued at the black scholes value of \$1.187 per share. Mr. Pepper was paid \$10,000 for board services. As of June 30, 2023, Mr. Pepper has stock option grants for 77,500 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase common stock of 65,000 shares.

(2) The stock award for 30,000 shares was issued on January 5, 2022 to Ichiro Takesako and was valued at \$1.70 per share. The stock option grant for 20,000 shares of common stock was issued on January 5, 2022 to Mr. Takesako and was valued at the black scholes value of \$1.187 per share. Mr. Takesako was paid \$10,000 for board services. As of June 30, 2023, Mr. Takesako has stock option grants for 77,500 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase common stock of 40,000 shares.

(3) The stock award for 30,000 shares was issued on January 5, 2022 to William A. Owens and was valued at \$1.70 per share. The stock option grant for 20,000 shares of common stock was issued on January 5, 2022 to Mr. Owens and was valued at the black scholes value of \$1.187 per share. Mr. Owens was paid \$10,000 for board services. As of June 30, 2023, Mr. Owens has warrants to purchase common stock of 271,250 shares.

(4) These amounts reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted in the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, as required by Regulation S-K Item 402(n)(2), computed in accordance with the FASB ASC Topic 718. All assumptions made in the valuations are contained and described in footnote 10 to the Company's financial statements for Fiscal 2022 contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on December 20, 2022. The amounts shown in the table reflect the total fair value on the date of grant and do not necessarily reflect the actual value, if any, that may be realized by the listed executives.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Transactions with Related Persons

The following includes a summary of transactions since the beginning of our 2021 fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeded or exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last three completed fiscal years, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than compensation described under “Executive Compensation” above). We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm’s-length transactions.

Transactions with Clayton Struve

On May 3, 2022, we approved the Extension of Warrant Agreement with Clayton Struve, extending the exercise dates as follows:

Warrant No./Class	Issue Date	No. Warrant Shares	Exercise Price	Original Expiration Date	Amended Expiration Date
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	08-14-2017	1,440,000	\$ 0.25	08-13-2023	08-13-2024
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	12-12-2017	1,200,000	\$ 0.25	12-11-2023	12-11-2024
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	08-04-2016	1,785,715	\$ 0.25	08-04-2023	08-04-2024
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	02-28-2018	1,344,000	\$ 0.25	02-28-2023	02-28-2024

On January 28, 2021, Clayton A. Struve exercised warrants on a cashless basis for 889,880 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per share, including warrants for 187,500 and 187,500 that were previously extended. We recorded interest expense of \$244,260 during the year ended September 30, 2021 related to the extension of the warrants.

On December 7, 2022, we signed an Extension of Warrant Agreement with Clayton Struve, extending the exercise dates as follows:

Warrant No. / Class	Issue Date	No. Warrant Shares	Exercise Price	Current Expiration Date	Amended Expiration Date
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	08-14-2017	1,440,000	\$0.25	08-13-2024	08-13-2025
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	12-12-2017	1,200,000	\$0.25	12-11-2024	12-11-2025
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	08-04-2016	1,785,715	\$0.25	08-04-2024	08-04-2025
Clayton A. Struve Warrant	02-28-2018	1,344,000	\$0.25	02-28-2024	02-28-2025

We recorded interest expense of \$194,019 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 related to the extension of the warrants. We recorded the original value of warrants in equity and as such, we recorded the extension value as an expense with an offset to additional paid in capital.

Convertible Promissory Notes with Clayton A. Struve

We owe Clayton A. Struve, a significant stockholder, \$1,071,000 under convertible promissory or OID notes. We recorded accrued interest of \$92,171 and \$86,562 as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively. On December 7, 2022, we signed Amendments to the convertible promissory or OID notes, extending the due dates to September 30, 2023. On September 15, 2023, the due dates on the notes was further extended to September 30, 2024. We expensed \$155,702 during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 related to the extension of the notes. We recorded in equity the incremental value related to the conversion feature and as such, we recorded the extension value as an expense with an offset to additional paid in capital.

Series C and D Preferred Stock and Warrants

On August 5, 2016, we closed a Series C Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement with Clayton A. Struve for the purchase of \$1,250,000 of preferred stock with a conversion price of \$0.70 per share. The preferred stock has a yield of 8% and an ownership blocker of 4.99%. In addition, Mr. Struve received a five-year warrant to acquire 1,785,714 shares of common stock at \$0.70 per share. On August 14, 2017, the conversion price of the Series C Preferred Stock was adjusted to \$0.25 per share pursuant to its certificate of designation. As of June 30, 2023, Mr. Struve owns all of the 1,785,715 issued and outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

As of June 30, 2023, Mr. Struve owns all of the 1,016,004 issued and outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock

On June 28, 2023, Mr. Struve converted \$350,696 of accumulated Series D preferred stock dividends into 1,402,784 shares of our common stock.

On August 9, 2023, the Board authorized the Company to file a series of amendments to certain classes of preferred stock, the certificates of designation, and restatement of its articles of incorporation, as described below, each of which were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State effective August 11, 2023. See Item 5. Based upon the modified terms and conditions of Series C and D certificates of designations, it was determined that Series C and D preferred dividends need to be accreted going forward. As of June 30, 2023, cumulative unpaid Series C and D totaled approximately \$730,000 which converts to approximately 2,920,000 shares of common stock. The value of the 2.9 million shares of common totaled \$3,337,494. The Company recorded \$3,337,494 in cumulative deemed dividends related to Series C and D Preferred Stock which have not been paid.

See “*Description of Securities*” for the terms of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock.

Debt Offering

Mr. Struve invested \$1,000,000 in our debt offering which closed in May 2019. On March 18, 2020, Mr. Struve received 1,080,000 shares of common stock related to the automatic conversion of the \$1,000,000 invested in the debt offering.

Transactions with Ronald P. Erickson

On March 16, 2018, we entered into a Note and Account Payable Conversion Agreement pursuant to which (a) all \$664,233 currently owing under the J3E2A2Z Notes was converted to a Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$664,233, and (b) all \$519,833 of the J3E2A2Z Account Payable was converted into a Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$519,833 together with a warrant to purchase up to 1,039,666 shares of our common stock for a period of five years. The initial exercise price of the warrants described above is \$0.50 per share, also subject to certain adjustments. We recorded accrued interest of \$320,427 and \$287,290 as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively. On December 7, 2022, we approved Amendments to the convertible redeemable promissory notes with Ronald P. Erickson and J3E2A2Z, extending the due dates to January 30, 2023. On January 25, 2023, we approved Amendments to the convertible redeemable promissory notes with Ronald P. Erickson and J3E2A2Z, extending the due dates to September 30, 2023. Mr. Erickson controls J3E2A2Z.

On November 4, 2019, we granted a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,200,000 shares with an exercise price of \$1.10 per share. The performance grant expires November 4, 2024 and vests upon uplisting to the NASDAQ or NYSE exchanges. Our common stock began trading on NYSE American under the symbol “KNW” on September 16, 2022 and we expensed \$1,207,200 during the year ended September 30, 2022.

On June 1, 2020, Mr. Erickson received a salary of \$10,000 per month for work on Particle, Inc. This salary was cancelled as of August 15, 2021.

[Table of Contents](#)

On July 2, 2020, Particle issued a stock option grant for 1,500,000 shares at \$0.10 per share to Ronald P. Erickson. The stock option grant vests (i) 33.3% upon issuance; (ii) 33.3% after the first sale; and (iii) 33.4% after one million in sales are achieved. The stock option grant was forfeited as of September 30, 2021.

On December 15, 2020, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,865,675 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The grant vests in increments if the market capitalization of our common stock exceeds for 20 consecutive trading days starting at \$100 million to \$1 billion. We estimated at grant date the fair value of these options at approximately \$520,869 which is being amortized over 5 years. As of September 30, 2022, we recorded a cumulative expense of \$186,657. We are valuing this stock option using the Monte Carlo pricing model which included key assumptions of 100% stock volatility, five year life and no forfeitures. The stock option grant was not vested as of September 30, 2022.

On December 15, 2020, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,865,675 shares at an exercise price of \$1.53 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. Our common stock began trading on NYSE American under the symbol "KNW" on September 16, 2022 and we expensed \$263,593 during the year ended September 30, 2022. The stock option grants vest when earned based on certain performance criteria.

On December 15, 2020, we issued warrants to Ronald P. Erickson for 2,000,000 shares of common stock. The five year warrant is immediately vested and exercisable on a cash or cashless basis at \$1.53 per share and was valued using a Black-Scholes model at \$1,811,691.

On December 16, 2021, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,000,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.09 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years.

On December 14, 2022, we issued a stock option grant to Ronald P. Erickson for 1,000,000 shares at an exercise price of \$1.41 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years.

On January 19, 2023, we signed an Extension of Warrant Agreements with Ronald P. Erickson and an entity controlled by Mr. Erickson, extending the exercise dates from January 30, 2023 to January 30, 2024.

Mr. Erickson and/or entities with which he is affiliated also have expenses and interest of approximately \$320,427 as of June 30, 2023, respectively.

Transactions with Peter J. Conley

On May 20, 2022, we issued a stock option grant to Mr. Conley for 1,000,000 shares at an exercise price of \$1.48 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grant vests quarterly over four years, with no vesting during the first six months.

Stock Issuances to Named Executive Officers and Directors

On January 15, 2021, we issued 30,000 shares each to three directors shares at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share.

On January 15, 2021, we issued 20,000 warrants to purchase common stock each to three directors shares at \$2.00 per share. The warrants expire on January 15, 2026.

On January 5, 2022, we issued 30,000 shares each to three directors shares at an exercise price of \$1.70 per share.

On January 5, 2022, we issued 20,000 warrants to purchase common stock each to three directors shares at \$1.70 per share. The warrants expire on January 5, 2027.

On February 15, 2023, we issued stock option grants to two directors for a total of 50,000 shares at an exercise price of \$1.24 per share. The stock option grant expires in five years. The stock option grants vested at issuance.

Indemnification

Our articles of incorporation provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law. In addition, we have Indemnification Agreements with the current Board of Directors.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of September 18, 2023 for (i) each of our named executive officers and directors; (ii) all of our named executive officers and directors as a group; and (iii) each other stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o our company, 500 Union Street, Suite 810, Seattle, WA 98101.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned ^{(1) (2)}	
	Amount	Percentage
Directors and Officers-		
Ronald P. Erickson ⁽³⁾	12,085,540	19.2%
Peter J. Conley ⁽⁴⁾	260,000	0.5%
Jon Pepper ⁽⁵⁾	535,500	1.0%
Ichiro Takesako ⁽⁶⁾	137,500	0.3%
William A. Owens ⁽⁷⁾	1,083,953	2.1%
All executive officers and directors (5 persons)	14,102,493	13.7%

* Less than 1%

- (1) Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with SEC rules and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. For purposes of this table, a person or group of persons is deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of any shares that such person or any member of such group has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days. For purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding shares of our common stock held by each person or group of persons named above, any shares that such person or persons has the right to acquire within sixty (60) days of September , 2023 are deemed to be outstanding for such person, but not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The inclusion herein of any shares listed as beneficially owned does not constitute an admission of beneficial ownership by any person.
- (2) Based on 52,358,463 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of September 18, 2023.
- (3) Consists of (i) 1,488,085 shares of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by Ronald P. Erickson or entities controlled by Mr. Erickson; (ii) 1,966,525 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days; (iii) 3,894,666 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants that are exercisable within 60 days; and (iv) 4,736,264 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible debt that is convertible within 60 days.
- (4) Consists of (i) 10,000 shares of our common stock held directly by Peter Conley and (ii) 250,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days.
- (5) Consists of (i) 393,000 shares of our common stock held directly by Jon Pepper, (ii) 77,500 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days and (iii) 65,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants exercisable within 60 days.
- (6) Consists of (i) 20,000 shares of our common stock held directly by Ichiro Takesako, (ii) 77,500 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days and (iii) 40,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants exercisable within 60 days.
- (7) Consists of (i) 812,703 shares of our common stock held directly by William A Owens and (ii) 271,250 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants that are exercisable within 60 days.

	Shares Beneficially Owned	
	Amount	Percentage
Greater Than 5% Ownership		
Clayton A. Struve ⁽¹⁾	20,064,855 Blocker at 4.99 %	28.3%
Ronald P. Erickson ⁽²⁾	12,085,540	19.2%
Todd Baszucki ⁽³⁾	5,583,000	10.5%
Phillip A. Bosua ⁽⁴⁾	4,634,600	8.6%

(1) Beneficial ownership includes 1,402,784 shares of our common stock and 6,269,715 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants, 8,108,356 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and 4,284,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the conversion of convertible notes. All of the warrants, Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, Series D Convertible Preferred Stock and convertible notes held by Mr. Struve are subject to a 4.99% blocker pursuant to which shares of our common stock may not be issued to the extent that such issuance would cause Mr. Struve to beneficially own more than 4.99% of our common stock. The address of Mr. Struve is 175 West Jackson Blvd., Suite 440, Chicago, IL 60604.

(2) See above for Ronald P. Erickson or entities controlled by Mr. Erickson.

(3) Includes (i) 4,583,000 shares of our common stock held directly by Todd Baszucki and (ii) 1,000,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants. The address for Mr. Baszucki is 395 Del Monte Center, Unit 306, Monterey, CA 93940.

(4) Consists of (i) 3,005,000 shares of shares of our common stock held directly by Phillip A. Bosua and (ii) 1,629,600 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are exercisable within 60 days. The address for Mr. Bosua is 201 Galer, Unit 410, Seattle WA 98109. Mr. Bosua resigned from the Board of Directors and from his position as Chief Executive Officer on January 23, 2023. Mr. Bosua is party to a Separation and Release Agreement with the Company, pursuant to which he was entitled to receive severance payments. Such payments are described in greater detail below under "Employment and Separation Agreements" and such amounts will be disclosed in the summary compensation table for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2023.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following description summarizes certain terms of our capital stock and the securities being sold in this offering. Because this is a summary description, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our articles of incorporation as amended, restated and supplemented to date, or our articles of incorporation, and our second amended and restated bylaws, or our bylaws, which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as the applicable provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes.

General

Authorized Capital Stock. Our authorized capital stock currently consists of:

- 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; and
- 5,000,000 shares of “blank check” preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of which:
- 30,000 shares have been designated as our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share; and
- 20,000 shares have been designated as our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

Outstanding Shares of Capital Stock. Our common stock is the only security of the Company registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All outstanding shares of our capital stock are fully paid and nonassessable. As of the date of this prospectus, there were:

- 52,358,463 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, held by holders of record;
- 17,858 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, held by one holder of record; and
- 10,161 shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, held by one holder of record.

Common Stock

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our articles of incorporation do not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors.

Subject to any preferential rights of any outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by the board of directors on the common stock out of legally available funds. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any preferential rights of any outstanding preferred stock.

Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock, including our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock.

Preferred Stock

Our articles of incorporation authorize our board of directors, without stockholder approval, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series, and to determine the designation, preferences, limitations and relative rights thereof, including, without limitation, such matters as dividends, redemption, liquidation, conversion and voting. Our board of directors has the discretion to issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock, or which could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

Of our authorized preferred stock, 30,000 shares have been designated as our Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, or the Series C Preferred Stock.

With respect to dividend rights and rights on liquidation, winding up and dissolution, shares of our Series C Preferred stock rank senior to our common stock and our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock. Holders of Series C Preferred Stock have no preemptive or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Series C Preferred Stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of Series C Preferred Stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any other series of preferred stock.

In addition to any class voting rights provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes or the certificate of designation for the Series C Preferred Stock, holders of Series C Preferred Stock have the right to vote, on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis (but subject to, and after giving effect to, the conversion limitations described below, applied effective as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote). Further, as long as any shares of Series C Preferred are outstanding, the Company shall not, among other things, without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority on voting power of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock: (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series C Preferred Stock or alter or amend the Series C Preferred Stock certificate of designation, (b) issue any other class or series of capital stock ranking senior to or on parity the Series C Preferred Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation or reclassify any shares of common stock or any series of capital stock into shares having preference or priority as to dividends or upon liquidation superior to or on parity with any such preference or priority of Series C Preferred Stock, or (c) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Each outstanding share of Series C Preferred Stock accrues cumulative dividends at a rate equal to 8.0% per annum of the Series C Preferred Stock stated value (currently \$70.00, subject to adjustment as provided in the Series C Preferred Stock certificate of designation). Dividends, whether accrued, declared or payable are payable solely in the form of additional shares of Series C Preferred Stock and shall not in any circumstances be accrued or payable in cash. Such dividends are payable only upon conversion of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock, or when, as and if otherwise declared by our board of directors.

Each holder of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock has the right, at its option at any time, to convert such holder's shares of Series C Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock in accordance with the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock certificate of designation. Further, we may also require, upon notice, the conversion of any or all shares of the Series C Preferred Stock into our common stock provided that the shares issuable upon such conversion meet certain resale eligibility requirements, and our common stock has been approved for listing on specified stock exchanges, all as set forth in the Series C Preferred Stock certificate of designation. However, we shall not effect a conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock, whether voluntary or mandatory, and the holder of any shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall not have the right to voluntarily convert such holder's shares of Series C Preferred Stock, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such holder (together with such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. By written notice to the Corporation, a holder may from time to time increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not less than 4.99% and not in excess of 9.99% specified in such notice; provided that any such increase or decrease will only be effective for that holder and will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to us.

The Series C Preferred Stock also has price-based, "full-ratchet," and proportional anti-dilution rights, based on issuance or deemed issuances of our securities below the current conversion price of \$0.25 per share, all as set forth in the Series C Preferred Stock certificate of designation.

Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

Of our authorized preferred stock, 20,000 shares have been designated as our Series D Convertible Preferred Stock, or the Series D Preferred Stock. With respect to dividend rights and rights on liquidation, winding up and dissolution, shares of our Series D Preferred Stock rank senior to our common stock but junior to our Series C Preferred Stock. Holders of Series D Preferred Stock have no preemptive or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Series D Preferred Stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of Series D Preferred Stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any other series of preferred stock.

In addition to any class voting rights provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes or the certificate of designation for the Series D Preferred Stock, holders of Series D Preferred Stock have the right to vote, on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis (but subject to, and after giving effect to, the conversion limitations described below, applied effective as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote). Further, as long as any shares of Series D Preferred are outstanding, the Company shall not, among other things, without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority on voting power of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock: (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series D Preferred Stock or alter or amend the Series D Preferred Stock certificate of designation, (b) issue any other class or series of capital stock ranking senior to or on parity the Series D Preferred Stock as to dividends or upon liquidation or reclassify any shares of common stock or any series of capital stock into shares having preference or priority as to dividends or upon liquidation superior to or on parity with any such preference or priority of Series D Preferred Stock, or (c) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Each outstanding share of Series D Preferred Stock accrues cumulative dividends at a rate equal to 8.0% per annum of the Series D Preferred Stock stated value (currently \$70.00, subject to adjustment as provided in the Series D Preferred Stock certificate of designation). Dividends, whether accrued, declared or payable are payable solely in the form of additional shares of Series D Preferred Stock and shall not in any circumstances be accrued or payable in cash. Such dividends are payable only upon conversion of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock, or when, as and if otherwise declared by our board of directors.

Each holder of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock has the right, at its option at any time, to convert such holder's shares of Series D Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock in accordance with the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock certificate of designation. Further, we may also require, upon notice, the conversion of any or all shares of the Series D Preferred Stock into our common stock provided that the shares issuable upon such conversion meet certain resale eligibility requirements, and our common stock has been approved for listing on specified stock exchanges, all as set forth in the Series D Preferred Stock certificate of designation. However, we shall not effect a conversion of the Series D Preferred Stock, whether voluntary or mandatory, and the holder of any shares of Series D Preferred Stock shall not have the right to voluntarily convert such holder's shares of Series D Preferred Stock, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such holder (together with such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. By written notice to the Corporation, a holder may from time to time increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not less than 4.99% and not in excess of 9.99% specified in such notice; provided that any such increase or decrease will only be effective for that holder and will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to us.

The Series D Preferred Stock also has price-based, "full-ratchet," and proportional anti-dilution rights, based on issuance or deemed issuances of our securities below the current conversion price of \$0.25 per share, all as set forth in the Series D Preferred Stock certificate of designation.

Representatives' Warrants to be Issued as Part of this Offering

Upon the closing of this offering, there will be shares of common stock equal to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering issuable upon exercise of the Representatives' Warrants. See "*Underwriting*" below. Such summary of certain terms and provisions of the Representatives' Warrants is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Representatives' Warrants, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Existing Warrants

As of the date of this prospectus, we have issued warrants for the purchase of 21,736,313 shares of common stock at a weighted average price of \$1.031. The expiration dates of these warrants range from June 30, 2023 to September 26, 2027.

If in the future, we sell common stock at a price below \$0.25 per share, the conversion price of our outstanding shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock and Series D Convertible Preferred Stock would adjust below \$0.25 per share pursuant to their respective certificates of designation. In addition, the conversion price of the convertible promissory notes referred to above and the exercise price of certain outstanding warrants to purchase 7,684,381 shares of common stock would adjust below \$0.25 per share pursuant to the documents governing such instruments. Warrants totaling 4,439,707 would adjust below \$1.20 per share and warrants totaling 4,424,425 would adjust below \$2.40 per share, in each case pursuant to the documents governing such instruments.

Clayton A. Struve has warrants to purchase 6,269,715 shares of common stock that have a beneficial ownership blocker at 4.99%.

The proceeds of warrants currently outstanding, which could be exercised on a cash basis, may generate potential proceeds of up to \$15,682,308 if exercised in full for cash. We cannot guarantee these warrants will be exercised.

Options

There are 14,506,158 (including unearned stock option grants totaling 3,869,825 shares related to performance milestones) options to purchase common stock at an average exercise price of \$1.546 per share outstanding as of June 30, 2023 under the 2021 Plan. The expiration dates of these stock options range from June 30, 2023 to March 27, 2028.

Convertible Promissory Notes

We owe Clayton A. Struve, a significant stockholder, \$1,071,000 under convertible promissory or OID notes. We recorded accrued interest of \$92,171 and \$86,562 as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively. On December 7, 2022, the Company signed Amendments to the convertible promissory or OID notes, extending the due dates to September 30, 2023. The Company expensed \$155,702 as interest during the nine months ended June 30, 2023 related to the extension of the notes. The Company recorded in equity the incremental value related to the conversion feature and as such, the Company recorded the extension value as an expense with an offset to additional paid in capital.

On March 16, 2018, we entered into a Note and Account Payable Conversion Agreement pursuant to which (a) all \$664,233 currently owing under the J3E2A2Z Notes was converted to a Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$664,233, and (b) all \$519,833 of the J3E2A2Z Account Payable was converted into a Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note in the principal amount of \$519,833 together with a warrant to purchase up to 1,039,666 shares of common stock of our for a period of five years. The initial exercise price of the warrants described above is \$0.50 per share, also subject to certain adjustments. We recorded accrued interest of \$320,427 and \$287,290 as of June 30, 2023 and September 30, 2022, respectively. On December 7, 2022, we approved Amendments to the convertible redeemable promissory notes with Ronald P. Erickson and J3E2A2Z, extending the due dates to January 30, 2023. On January 25, 2023, we approved Amendments to the convertible redeemable promissory notes with Ronald P. Erickson and J3E2A2Z, extending the due dates to September 30, 2023. Mr. Erickson controls J3E2A2Z.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Nevada Law and our Governing Documents

Provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation and our bylaws could have the effect of delaying or preventing a third-party from acquiring us, even if the acquisition could benefit our stockholders. Such provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes, our articles of incorporation and our bylaws can have the effect of enhancing continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and the policies formulated by the board of directors, and can also have the effect of discouraging certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control of our company. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing our vulnerability to an unsolicited proposal for a takeover that does not contemplate the acquisition of all of our outstanding shares, or an unsolicited proposal for the restructuring or sale of all or part of our company.

Nevada Anti-Takeover Statutes

The Nevada Revised Statutes, or NRS, contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations. Nevada's "acquisition of controlling interest" statutes (NRS 78.378 through 78.3793, inclusive) contain provisions governing the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations. These "control share" laws provide generally that any person that acquires a "controlling interest" in certain Nevada corporations may be denied voting rights, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to restore such voting rights. These laws will apply to us as of a particular date if we were to have 200 or more stockholders of record (at least 100 of whom have addresses in Nevada appearing on our stock ledger at all times during the 90 days immediately preceding that date) and do business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation, unless our articles of incorporation or bylaws in effect on the tenth day after the acquisition of a controlling interest provide otherwise. These laws provide that a person acquires a "controlling interest" whenever a person acquires shares of a subject corporation that, but for the application of these provisions of the NRS, would enable that person to exercise (1) one-fifth or more, but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more, but less than a majority or (3) a majority or more, of all of the voting power of the corporation in the election of directors. Once an acquirer crosses one of these thresholds, shares which it acquired in the transaction taking it over the threshold and within the 90 days immediately preceding the date when the acquiring person acquired or offered to acquire a controlling interest become "control shares" to which the voting restrictions described above apply. These laws may have a chilling effect on certain transactions if our articles of incorporation or bylaws are not amended to provide that these provisions do not apply to us or to an acquisition of a controlling interest, or if our disinterested stockholders do not confer voting rights in the control shares.

Nevada's "combinations with interested stockholders" statutes (NRS 78.411 through 78.444, inclusive) provide that specified types of business "combinations" between certain Nevada corporations and any person deemed to be an "interested stockholder" of the corporation are prohibited for two years after such person first becomes an "interested stockholder" unless the corporation's board of directors approves the combination (or the transaction by which such person becomes an "interested stockholder") in advance, or unless the combination is approved by the board of directors and sixty percent of the corporation's voting power not beneficially owned by the interested stockholder, its affiliates and associates. Furthermore, in the absence of prior approval certain restrictions may apply even after such two-year period. For purposes of these statutes, an "interested stockholder" is any person who is (1) the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the outstanding voting shares of the corporation, or (2) an affiliate or associate of the corporation and at any time within the two previous years was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding shares of the corporation. The definition of the term "combination" is sufficiently broad to cover most significant transactions between a corporation and an "interested stockholder". These laws generally apply to Nevada corporations with 200 or more stockholders of record. However, a Nevada corporation may elect in its articles of incorporation not to be governed by these particular laws, but if such election is not made in the corporation's original articles of incorporation, the amendment (1) must be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of stock representing a majority of the outstanding voting power of the corporation not beneficially owned by interested stockholders or their affiliates and associates, and (2) is not effective until 18 months after the vote approving the amendment and does not apply to any combination with a person who first became an interested stockholder on or before the effective date of the amendment. Neither our original articles of incorporation nor our current articles of incorporation include such an election.

NRS 78.139 also provides that directors may resist a change or potential change in control of the corporation if the board of directors determines that the change or potential change is opposed to or not in the best interest of the corporation upon consideration of any relevant facts, circumstances, contingencies or constituencies pursuant to NRS 78.138(4). The Nevada Revised Statutes also provide that any director may be removed from our board of directors by the vote or written consent of stockholders representing not less than two-thirds of the voting power of the issued and outstanding shares entitled to vote, and this standard is also reflected in our bylaws.

Bylaws

Our bylaws contain limitations as to who may call special meetings and also establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of the board of directors.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our board of directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction. Our authorized but unissued shares may be used to delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders.

Listing

Our common stock is listed on the NYSE American stock exchange under the symbol “KNW.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

We have appointed Equiniti Trust Company located at 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, telephone number (800) 937-5449, as the transfer agent for our common stock.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock that is being issued pursuant to this offering. This summary is limited to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) that hold our common stock as a capital asset (generally, property held for investment) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This summary does not discuss all of the aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation that may be relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder in light of the Non-U.S. Holder's particular investment or other circumstances. Accordingly, all prospective Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock.

This summary is based on provisions of the Code, applicable U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder and administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect or in existence on the date of this prospectus. Subsequent developments in U.S. federal income or estate tax law, including changes in law or differing interpretations, which may be applied retroactively, could alter the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock as described in this summary. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, will not take a contrary position with respect to one or more of the tax consequences described herein and we have not obtained, nor do we intend to obtain, a ruling from the IRS with respect to the U.S. federal income or estate tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

As used in this summary, the term "Non-U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership;
- an estate whose income is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or a trust, if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of the Code) has the authority to control all of the trust's substantial decisions, or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

[Table of Contents](#)

An individual may be a resident alien if the individual is a lawful permanent resident of the United States (e.g., a green card holder) and may, in many cases, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in and including the current calendar year. For these purposes, all the days present in the United States in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year are counted. Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they are U.S. citizens. Such an individual is urged to consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of our common stock.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in such a partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships that hold our common stock and partners in such partnerships should consult their own tax advisors as to the particular U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock that are applicable to them.

This summary does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a Non-U.S. Holder and does not address any special tax rules that may apply to particular Non-U.S. Holders, such as:

- a Non-U.S. Holder that is a financial institution, insurance company, tax-exempt organization, pension plan, broker, dealer or trader in securities, dealer in currencies, U.S. expatriate, controlled foreign corporation or passive foreign investment company;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that is subject to special accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code or the alternative minimum tax;
- a Non-U.S. Holder holding our common stock as part of a conversion, constructive sale, wash sale or other integrated transaction or a hedge, straddle or synthetic security;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that has a “functional currency” other than the U.S. dollar;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that is a “qualified foreign pension fund” as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code or an entity all of the interests of which are held by one or more “qualified foreign pension funds”;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation that accumulates earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- a Non-U.S. Holder that holds or receives our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; or
- a Non-U.S. Holder that at any time owns, directly, indirectly or constructively, 5% or more of our outstanding common stock.

In addition, this summary does not address any U.S. state or local, or non-U.S. or other tax consequences, or any U.S. federal income or estate tax consequences for beneficial owners of a Non-U.S. Holder, including stockholders of a controlled foreign corporation or passive foreign investment company that holds our common stock.

Each Non-U.S. Holder should consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of our common stock.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

We do not currently expect to pay any cash dividends on our common stock. If we make distributions of cash or property (other than certain pro rata distributions of our common stock) with respect to our common stock, any such distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax

rules. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a nontaxable return of capital to the extent of the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock and will reduce (but not below zero) such Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain from a disposition of our common stock subject to the tax treatment described below in "*Dispositions of Our common stock*."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate provided for by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder timely furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

Distributions on our common stock that are treated as dividends and that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to United States persons. An exception may apply if the Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for, and properly claims, the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty and the dividends are not attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States. In such case, the Non-U.S. Holder may be eligible for a lower rate under an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and its jurisdiction of tax residence. Dividends that are effectively connected with a Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will not be subject to the U.S. withholding tax if the Non-U.S. Holder timely provides to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (or other applicable form) in accordance with the applicable certification and disclosure requirements and certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the conduct of the Non-U.S. Holder's trade or business within the United States. A Non-U.S. Holder treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also be subject to a "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (unless the Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for a lower rate under an applicable income tax treaty) on the Non-U.S. Holder's earnings and profits (attributable to dividends on our common stock or otherwise) that are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. The amount of taxable earnings and profits is generally reduced by amounts reinvested in the operations of the U.S. trade or business and increased by any decline in its equity.

The certifications described above must be provided to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but qualifies for a reduced rate, may be able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their eligibility for benefits under any relevant income tax treaty and the manner of claiming such benefits.

The foregoing discussion is subject to the discussions below under "*Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*" and "*FATCA Withholding*."

Dispositions of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below under “-Backup Withholding and Information Reporting” and “-FATCA Withholding,” a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax (including U.S. withholding tax) on gain realized on any sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States); in such case, the gain would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to United States persons (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise) and, if the Non-U.S. Holder is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the “branch profits tax” described above may also apply;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and meets certain other requirements; in such case, except as otherwise provided by an applicable income tax treaty, the gain, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses, generally will be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax, even if the Non-U.S. Holder is not treated as a resident of the United States under the Code; or
- we are or have been a “United States real property holding corporation” for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of (i) the five-year period ending on the date of disposition and (ii) the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held our common stock.

Generally, a corporation is a “United States real property holding corporation” if the fair market value of its “United States real property interests” equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming in the future, a United States real property holding corporation. However, because the determination of whether we are a United States real property holding corporation is made from time to time and depends on the relative fair market values of our assets, there can be no assurance in this regard. If we were a United States real property holding corporation, the tax relating to disposition of stock in a United States real property holding corporation generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder whose holdings, direct, indirect and constructive, constituted 5% or less of our common stock at all times during the applicable period, provided that our common stock are “regularly traded on an established securities market” (as provided in applicable U.S. Treasury regulations) at any time during the calendar year in which the disposition occurs. However, no assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding any possible adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to them if we are, or were to become, a United States real property holding corporation.

Federal Estate Tax

Any shares of our common stock that are owned (or treated as owned) by an individual who is not a U.S. citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of such individual’s death will be included in that individual’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise. Such gross estate may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax under the applicable rules.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) may apply to dividends paid by U.S. corporations in some circumstances, but will not apply to payments of dividends on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder if the Non-U.S. Holder provides to the applicable withholding agent a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying under penalties of perjury that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person or is otherwise entitled to an exemption. However, the applicable withholding agent generally will be required to report to the IRS (and to such Non-U.S. Holder) payments of dividends on our common stock and the amount of U.S. federal income tax, if any, withheld from those payments. In accordance with applicable treaties or agreements, the IRS may provide copies of such information returns to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides.

The gross proceeds from sales or other dispositions of our common stock may be subject, in certain circumstances discussed below, to U.S. backup withholding and information reporting. If a Non-U.S. Holder sells or otherwise disposes of any of our common stock outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker and the disposition proceeds are paid to the Non-U.S. Holder outside the United States, the U.S. backup withholding and information reporting requirements generally will not apply to that payment. However, U.S. information reporting, but not U.S. backup withholding, will apply to a payment of disposition proceeds, even if that payment is made outside the United States, if a Non-U.S. Holder sells our common stock through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is a United States person or has certain enumerated connections with the United States, unless the broker has documentary evidence in its files that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

If a Non-U.S. Holder receives payments of the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock to or through a U.S. office of a broker, the payment will be subject to both U.S. backup withholding and information reporting unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides to the broker a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) certifying under penalties of perjury that the Non-U.S. Holder is not a United States person, or the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise qualifies for an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be credited against the Non-U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability (which may result in the Non-U.S. Holder being entitled to a refund), provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

FATCA Withholding

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the related Treasury regulations, together with other U.S. Treasury and IRS guidance issued thereunder and intergovernmental agreements, legislation, rules and other official guidance adopted pursuant to such intergovernmental agreements (collectively, “FATCA”) generally impose U.S. federal withholding at a rate of 30% on payments of dividends on our common stock paid to (i) a “foreign financial institution” (as specifically defined in the Code) which does not provide sufficient documentation evidencing either (x) an exemption from FATCA or (y) its compliance (or deemed compliance) with FATCA (which may alternatively be in the form of compliance with an intergovernmental agreement with the United States) in a manner which avoids withholding, or (ii) a “non-financial foreign entity” (as specifically defined in the Code) which does not provide sufficient documentation evidencing either (x) an exemption from FATCA or (y) adequate information regarding certain substantial United States beneficial owners of such entity (if any). An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country

may, however, modify these requirements. If FATCA withholding is imposed, a beneficial owner that is not a foreign financial institution generally will be entitled to a refund of any amounts withheld by filing a U.S. federal income tax return containing the required information (which may entail significant administrative burden). Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the effects of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

While withholding under FATCA would have also applied to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock on or after January 1, 2019 by such applicable non-U.S. entities, U.S. Treasury regulations proposed in December, 2018 eliminate such withholding on payments of gross proceeds entirely. Taxpayers and withholding agents generally may rely on these proposed U.S. Treasury regulations until final U.S. Treasury regulations are issued.

Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their tax advisors regarding FATCA.

UNDERWRITING

In connection with this offering, we expect to enter an underwriting agreement with Boustead Securities, LLC and The Benchmark Company, LLC as the representatives (the "Representatives") of the underwriters named below, with respect to the common stock in this offering. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will agree to purchase from us on a firm commitment basis the respective number of shares of common stock at the public price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, at the public offering price per share of common stock less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Boustead Securities, LLC	
The Benchmark Company, LLC	
Total	

The common stock sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Any common stock sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the public offering price not to exceed \$ _____ per share. If all of the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the Representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The Representatives have advised us that the underwriters do not intend to make sales to discretionary accounts. The underwriting agreement will provide that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares are subject to the passing upon certain legal matters by counsel and certain conditions such as confirmation of the accuracy of representations and warranties by us about our financial condition and operations and other matters.

Over-Allotment Option

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional 2,777,778 shares of common stock, representing 15% of the aggregate shares of common stock sold in this offering from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus to cover over-allotments, if any. This offering is being conducted on a firm commitment basis. Any shares of common stock issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other shares that are the subject of this offering.

Discounts and Commissions; Expenses

The underwriting discounts and commissions are a cash fee equal to 7.0% of gross proceeds from the sale of common stock in this offering. We have been advised by the Representatives that the underwriters propose to offer the common stock to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ _____ per share under the public offering price. After the offering, the Representatives may change the public offering price and other selling terms.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the public offering price and the underwriting discounts and commissions payable to the underwriters by us in connection with this offering (assuming a public offering price of \$0.54 per share):

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Without Over- Allotment Option</u>	<u>With Over- Allotment Option</u>
Initial public offering price	\$ 0.54	\$ 10,000,000	\$ 11,500,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions (7.0%) ⁽¹⁾	0.04	700,000	805,000
Proceeds to us, before expenses	<u>\$ 0.50</u>	<u>\$ 9,300,000</u>	<u>\$ 10,695,000</u>

(1) We have agreed to pay the Representatives a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds received at the closing of this offering.

We estimate that our total expenses of the offering, excluding the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and the non-accountable expense allowance, will be approximately \$500,000.

Representatives' Warrant

We have also agreed to issue the Representatives warrants (the "Representatives' Warrants") to purchase a number of our securities equal to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering. The Representatives' Warrants will have an exercise price equal to 100% of the public offering price per share set forth on the cover of this prospectus (or \$0.54 per share based on an assumed public offering price of \$0.54 per share, the last reported sale price per share of our common stock on September 18, 2023 as reported on the NYSE American) and may be exercised on a cashless basis. The Representatives' Warrants will be exercisable at any time, and from time to time, in whole or in part, commencing from the closing of the offering and expiring five (5) years from the commencement of sales in the offering. The Representatives' Warrants are not exercisable or convertible for more than five years from the commencement of sales of the public offering. The Representatives' Warrants will also provide for customary anti-dilution provisions and immediate piggyback registration rights with respect to the registration of the shares underlying the warrants for a period of five years from the commencement of sales of this offering. The Representatives' Warrants are not redeemable by us. This prospectus also covers the sale of the Representatives' Warrants and the shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Representatives' Warrants.

The Representatives' Warrants and the underlying securities have been deemed compensation by FINRA, and are therefore subject to lock-up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1). In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(e)(1), neither the warrants nor any of the underlying securities issued upon exercise of the warrants may be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities by any person, for a period of 180 days immediately following the commencement of sales of this offering subject to certain exceptions permitted by FINRA Rule 5110(e)(2).

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the Representatives and the other underwriters, if any, against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we will contribute to payments that the Representatives and the other underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Lock-Up Agreements

Our executive officers and directors following this offering have agreed not to offer, sell, agree to sell, directly or indirectly, or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock for a period of six months following the closing of this offering, subject to certain exceptions.

Notwithstanding the above, the Representatives of this offering may engage in stabilization activities as described below. The Representatives may in their sole discretion and at any time without notice release some or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. When determining whether or not to release shares from the lock-up agreements, the Representatives will consider, among other factors, the security holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

We will not, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, from the date of execution of the Underwriting Agreement and continuing for a period of three months from such date (the "Lock-Up Period"), (a) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock; (b) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of our capital stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock; (c) complete any offering of our debt securities, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (d) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our capital stock, whether any such transaction described in clause (a), (b), (c) or (d) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of our capital stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase securities so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of securities in excess of the number of securities the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of securities over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of securities that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved is greater than the number of securities in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising its over-allotment option and/or purchasing securities in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of securities to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of securities available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase securities through the over-allotment option. A naked short position occurs if the underwriters sell more securities than could be covered by the over-allotment option. This position can only be closed out by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when securities originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of our shares of common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time.

Determination of Offering Price

In determining the public offering price, we and the Representatives have considered a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the Representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future revenues and earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded securities of generally comparable companies, as well as the recent market price of our common stock; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the Representative and us.

The estimated public offering price set forth on the cover page of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities

A prospectus in electronic format may be delivered to potential investors by the underwriters in this offering. In addition, the common stock may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell to online brokerage account holders. The prospectus in electronic format will be identical to the paper version of such prospectus. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the Representatives in their capacity as representatives and should not be relied upon by investors.

Offer Restrictions Outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Tail Fee

During the 12 month period following the termination or expiration of our engagement agreement with the representative, the representative is entitled to cash and warrant compensation payable in this offering, if we complete a financing with a party introduced to us by the representative, including any investor in this offering.

Other

Peter Conley has served as our Chief Financial Officer and SVP Intellectual Property since May 2022. Mr. Conley has served as Senior Managing Director and Head of Intellectual Property Banking at Boustead Securities, LLC since October 2014. Since joining the Company, Mr. Conley has not been active at Boustead Securities, LLC.

LEGAL MATTERS

Proskauer Rose LLP, Los Angeles, CA has acted as our counsel in connection with the preparation of this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP, Las Vegas, NV will pass upon the validity of the shares of common stock being registered by the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. ArentFox Schiff LLP, Washington, DC is acting as counsel to the underwriters.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Know Labs, Incorporated and subsidiaries as of September 30, 2022 and 2021 and for the two years then ended, have been incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2022, in reliance upon the report of BMP LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The following documents filed with the SEC are incorporated by reference into this prospectus:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2022, filed on December 20, 2022;
- our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the periods ended December 31, 2022, March 31, 2023, and June 30, 2023, filed February 14, 2023, May 15, 2023, and August 14, 2023, respectively;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K, filed on December 9, 2022, December 9, 2023, January 4, 2023, January 23, 2023, January 25, 2023, January 25, 2023, January 27, 2023, August 14, 2023, September 19, 2023, and September 19, 2023 (other than any portions thereof deemed furnished and not filed);
- our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on August 4, 2023; and
- the description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on September 15, 2022, including any amendments thereto or reports filed for the purposes of updating this description, including Exhibit 4.5 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2022, filed with the SEC on December 20, 2022.

We also incorporate by reference all documents we file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15 of the Exchange Act (other than any portions of filings that are furnished rather than filed pursuant to Items 2.02 and 7.01 of a Current Report on Form 8-K) after the date of the initial registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to effectiveness of such registration statement. All documents we file in the future pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering are also incorporated by reference and are an important part of this prospectus.

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purposes of this registration statement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this registration statement.

You may request and obtain a copy of any of the filings incorporated herein by reference, at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address or phone number:

Know Labs Inc.
500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, WA 98101
(206) 903-1351
ask@knowlabs.co
www.knowlabs.co.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, on Form S-1 with the SEC relating to this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and the exhibits included with the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and the common stock to be sold in this offering, you should refer to the registration statement and its exhibits. References in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contracts, agreements or documents. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, on the internet at the SEC's website. The address of that site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, and, in accordance with the Exchange Act, we file reports, proxy and information statements and other information with the SEC. Such annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy and information statements and other information can be inspected and copied at the locations set forth above. We also make these documents publicly available, free of charge, on our website at www.knowlabs.co, as soon as reasonably practicable after filing such documents with the SEC. Information on, or accessible through, our website is not part of this prospectus. You may also request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing us at 500 Union Street, Suite 810, Seattle WA 98101, or ask@knowlabs.co, or telephoning us at (206) 903-1351.



Know Labs, Inc.

14,814,815 Shares of Common Stock

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Joint Book-Running Managers

THE BENCHMARK COMPANY

BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC

September , 2023

Until , 2023, 25 days after the date of this prospectus, all dealers that buy, sell or trade our securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of common shares being registered. All amounts, other than the SEC registration fee and FINRA filing fee, are estimates. We will pay all these expenses.

	\$
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 1,085
FINRA filing fee	2,346
Accountant's fees and expenses	50,000
Legal fees and expenses	300,000
Blue Sky fees and expenses	5,000
Transfer agent's fees and expenses	2,000
Printing and related fees	5,000
Miscellaneous	134,298
Total other expenses	<u>\$ 500,000</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

We are a Nevada corporation. The Nevada Revised Statutes, or NRS, and certain provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws under certain circumstances provide for indemnification of our directors, officers, employees and agents against certain liabilities which they may incur in such capacities. A summary of the circumstances in which such indemnification is set forth below, but this description is qualified in its entirety by reference to our articles of incorporation and bylaws and to the relevant statutory provisions, including NRS 78.7502, 78.751 and 78.752.

In general, our articles of incorporation provide that any officer, director, employee or agent may be indemnified against expenses, fines, settlements or judgments arising in connection with a legal proceeding to which such person is a party, if that person acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our bylaws further provide that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact such person is or was a director or officer of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director or officer of another enterprise, shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such person in connection therewith.

NRS 78.751 provides that indemnification may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer finally adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of any appeals taken therefrom, to be liable for intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law if such intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law was material to the cause of action. However, NRS 78.752 permits us to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of our directors, officers, employees or agents against any liability asserted against or incurred by such person in any such capacity or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not we would have the power to indemnify such person against such liabilities.

To the maximum extent permitted by law, our articles of incorporation eliminate or limit the liability of our directors to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of a director's fiduciary duty as a director. NRS 78.138(7) further provides that, subject to limited statutory exceptions and unless the articles of incorporation or an amendment thereto (in each case filed on or after October 1, 2003) provide for greater individual liability, a director or officer is not individually liable to a Nevada corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his or her capacity as a director or officer unless the presumption established by NRS 78.138(3) has been rebutted and it is proven that (i) his or her act or failure to act constituted a breach of his or her fiduciary duties as a director or officer, and (ii) such breach involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law.

We have entered into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. Each indemnification agreement provides, among other things, for indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws against any and all expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and amounts paid in settlement of any claim. The indemnification agreements will provide for the advancement or payment of all expenses to the indemnitee and for reimbursement to us if it is found that such indemnitee is not entitled to such indemnification under applicable law and our articles of incorporation and bylaws.

We have a directors' and officers' liability insurance policy in place pursuant to which its directors and officers are insured against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The underwriting agreement, filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, will provide for indemnification, under certain circumstances, by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise.

As far as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

During the past three years, we issued the following securities, which were not registered under the Securities Act.

All of the offerings and sales described below were deemed to be exempt under Rule 506 of Regulation D and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. No advertising or general solicitation was employed in offering the securities, the offerings and sales were made to a limited number of persons, all of whom were accredited investors and transfer was restricted by the company in accordance with the requirements of Regulation D and the Securities Act. All issuances to accredited and non-accredited investors were structured to comply with the requirements of the safe harbor afforded by Rule 506 of Regulation D, including limiting the number of non-accredited investors to no more than 35 investors who have sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to make them capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in our securities. We have not employed any underwriters in connection with any of the below transactions, and, except as otherwise noted below, the individuals and entities to whom we issued securities are not affiliated with us. Except as noted below, none of the holders of the securities have any contractual rights to have such securities registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Year Ended September 30, 2021

We issued 3,676,542 shares of common stock at an average price of \$0.582 per share related to the exercise of warrants.

We issued 97,000 shares related to services. The shares were valued at the fair market value of \$202,820.

We issued 16,875 shares related to the exercise of stock option grants at \$1.38 per share.

We issued 480,600 shares of common stock at an average price of \$2.00 per share or \$961,200 related to the conversion of Particle Simple Agreements for Future Equity into shares of the Company's common stock.

Year Ended September 30, 2022

We issued 1,045,724 shares of common stock related to warrant exercises and received \$838,487.

We issued 26,293 shares related to the exercise of stock option grants and received \$26,887.

The Company issued 104,634 shares each to three directors and three consultants at \$1.749 per share.

Ten Months Ended August 31, 2023

We issued 50,000 shares of common stock related to the exercise of warrants and received \$12,500. .

We issued 2,632,727 shares of common stock related to warrant exercises and received \$374,835.

On June 27, 2023, Mr. Struve converted dividends of \$350,696 into 1,402,784 shares of its common stock related to the conversion of Series D preferred stock.

Item 16. Exhibits.

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	Description
<u>1.1*</u>	<u>Form of Underwriting Agreement</u>
<u>3.1</u>	<u>Restatement of the Articles of Incorporation, dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.2</u>	<u>Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, dated October 15, 2021 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 7, 2021)</u>
<u>3.3</u>	<u>Amended and Restate Series C Certificate of Designation, dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.4</u>	<u>Third Amended and Restated Series D Certificate of Designation, dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.5</u>	<u>Series D Certificate of Correction of Know Labs, Inc., dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.6</u>	<u>Series C Certificate of Correction of Know Labs, Inc., dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.7</u>	<u>Certificate of Withdrawal of Series F Preferred Stock, dated August 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 14, 2023)</u>
<u>3.8</u>	<u>Certificate of Designation of Series F Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 3, 2018)</u>
<u>3.9</u>	<u>Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation dated December 6, 2021 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 7, 2021)</u>
<u>4.1†</u>	<u>Know Labs, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the Company's Form S-8 Filed December 10, 2021)</u>
<u>4.2*</u>	<u>Form of Underwriter Warrant</u>
<u>5.1*</u>	<u>Opinion of Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP</u>
<u>5.2*</u>	<u>Opinion of Proskauer Rose LLP</u>
<u>10.1</u>	<u>Form of Preferred Stock and Warrant Purchase Agreement, Form of Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, and Form of Series F Warrant to Purchase common stock by and between Visualant, Incorporated and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 5, 2017)</u>
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 14, 2017 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and accredited investor (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 18, 2017)</u>
<u>10.3</u>	<u>Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Debenture dated December 12, 2017 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and accredited investor. (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 22, 2017)</u>

<u>10.4</u>	<u>Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Debenture dated February 28, 2018 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and accredited investor. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 7, 2018)</u>
<u>10.5</u>	<u>Note and Account Payable Conversion Agreement and related notes and warrants dated January 31, 2018 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 21, 2018)</u>
<u>10.6†</u>	<u>Employment Agreement dated April 10, 2018 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and Phillip A. Bosua. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed December 21, 2018)</u>
<u>10.7†</u>	<u>Amended Employment Agreement dated April 10, 2018 by and between Visualant, Incorporated and Ronald P. Erickson. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed December 21, 2018)</u>
<u>10.8</u>	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 10, 2018, by and among Visualant, Incorporated, 500 Union Corporation, and RAAI Lighting, Inc. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed December 21, 2018)</u>
<u>10.9</u>	<u>Certificate of Merger, dated as of April 10, 2018, by 500 Union Corporation (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed April 17, 2018)</u>
<u>10.10</u>	<u>Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 6, 2019)</u>
<u>10.11</u>	<u>Form of Subscription Agreement, Subordinated Convertible Note, common stock Purchase Warrant, Subordination and Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 6, 2019)</u>
<u>10.12</u>	<u>Form of Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 15, 2021)</u>
<u>10.13</u>	<u>Form of Subscription Agreement, Subordinated Convertible Note, common stock Purchase Warrant, Subordination and Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed March 15, 2021)</u>
<u>10.14</u>	<u>Extension of Warrant Agreement dated April 26, 2022 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 3, 2022)</u>
<u>10.15†</u>	<u>Employment Agreement dated May 13, 2022 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Peter Conley. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed August 12, 2022)</u>
<u>10.16</u>	<u>Underwriting Agreement dated September 15, 2022 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Boustead Securities, LLC. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 21, 2022)</u>
<u>10.17</u>	<u>Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued by Know Labs, Inc. to Boustead Securities, LLC on September 20, 2022 (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 21, 2022)</u>
<u>10.18</u>	<u>Amendment 8 dated December 7, 2022 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP. Filed herewith. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>
<u>10.19</u>	<u>Amendment 8 dated December 7, 2022 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP. Filed herewith. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>
<u>10.20</u>	<u>Amendment 8 dated December 7, 2022 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated September 30, 2016 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve. (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>
<u>10.21</u>	<u>Amendment 8 dated December 7, 2022 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated August 14, 2017 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>
<u>10.22</u>	<u>Amendment 8 dated December 7, 2022 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated December 12, 2017 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>
<u>10.23</u>	<u>Amendment 7 dated December 7, 2022 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated February 28, 2018 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)</u>

10.24	Amendment 9 dated January 25, 2023 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 25, 2023).
10.25	Extension of Warrant Agreement dated December 7, 2022 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve. Filed herewith. (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 9, 2022)
10.26	Extension of Warrant Agreement dated January 19, 2023 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Ronald P. Erickson (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 23, 2023).
10.27	Extension of Warrant Agreement dated January 19, 2023 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 23, 2023).
10.28†	Separation and Release Agreement dated January 23, 2023 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Philip Bosua (incorporated by reference to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed May 15, 2023).
10.29	Amendment 10 dated September 15, 2023 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.30	Amendment 10 dated September 15, 2023 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.31	Amendment 9 dated September 15, 2023 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated September 30, 2016 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.32	Amendment 9 dated September 15, 2023 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated August 14, 2017 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.33	Amendment 9 dated September 15, 2023 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated December 12, 2017 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.34	Amendment 8 dated September 15, 2023 to Senior Secured Convertible Redeemable Note dated February 28, 2018 by and between Know Labs, Inc. and Clayton A. Struve (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 19, 2023).
10.36	Amendment 9 dated January 25, 2023 to Convertible Redeemable Promissory Note dated January 31, 2018, by and between Know Labs, Inc. and J3E2A2Z LP (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed January 25, 2023).
14.1	Code of Ethics dated November 2018 (incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed November 27, 2018)
21.1**	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of BPM LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.2*	Consent of Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3*	Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2)
24.1**	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page)
107*	Exhibit Filing Fees

- † Executive compensation plan or arrangement.
* Filed herewith.
** Previously filed.
*** To be filed by amendment.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or in the notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - i. To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
 - ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
 - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:
 - A. Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
 - B. Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (5) That for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

- (6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to any charter provision, by law or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (7) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
- i. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
 - ii. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
 - iii. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Seattle, State of Washington, on September 19, 2023.

Know Labs, Inc.

By: /s/ Ronald P. Erickson
Ronald P. Erickson
Chief Executive Officer and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
<u>/s/ Ronald P. Erickson</u> Ronald P. Erickson	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	September 19, 2023
* <u>Peter Conley</u>	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	September 19, 2023
* <u>Jon Pepper</u>	Director	September 19, 2023
* <u>William A. Owens</u>	Director	September 19, 2023
* <u>Ichiro Takesako</u>	Director	September 19, 2023
* By: <u>/s/ Ronald P. Erickson</u> Name: Ronald P. Erickson Title: Attorney-in-fact		

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

September [●], 2023

Boustead Securities, LLC
6 Venture, Suite 265
Irvine, CA 92618

The Benchmark Company LLC
150 E. 58th Street, 17th floor
New York, NY 10155

*As Representatives of the several Underwriters
named on Schedule 1 attached hereto*

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “**Company**”), hereby confirms its agreement (this “**Agreement**”) with Boustead Securities, LLC and The Benchmark Company LLC (hereinafter referred to as “**you**” (including its correlatives) or the “**Representatives**”) and with the other underwriters named on Schedule 1 hereto for which the Representatives are acting as representatives to the several underwriters (the Representatives and such other underwriters being collectively called the “**Underwriters**” or, individually, an “**Underwriter**”) as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Shares.

1.1 Firm Shares.

1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Firm Shares.

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell in the aggregate [●] shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), and the Underwriters agree to purchase, severally and not jointly, at the Closing, an aggregate of [●] shares (“**Firm Shares**”) of the Common Stock. The offering and sale of the Shares is herein referred to as the “**Offering**.”

(ii) The Firm Shares are to be offered together to the public at the offering price per one Firm Share as set forth on Schedule 2-A hereto (the “**Purchase Price**”). The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule 1 attached hereto and made a part hereof at the purchase price for one Firm Share of \$[●] (or 93% of the Purchase Price).

1.1.2. Firm Shares Payment and Delivery.

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Shares shall be made at 1:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the second (2^d) Business Day following the effective date (the “**Effective Date**”) of the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) (or the third (3rd) Business Day following the Effective Date if the Registration Statement is declared effective after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, at the offices of ArentFox Schiff LLP at 1717 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006 (“**Representatives’ Counsel**”), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Shares is called the “**Closing Date**.”

(ii) Payment for the Firm Shares shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in U.S. dollars (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Shares (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”)) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Shares shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representatives may request in writing prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representatives for all of the Firm Shares. The term “**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

1.2. Over-allotment Option

1.2.1. Option Shares. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Shares, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option (the “**Over-allotment Option**”) to purchase, in the aggregate, up to [●] additional shares of the Common Stock (the “**Option Shares**”, and along with the Firm Shares, the “**Shares**”), representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Firm Shares sold in the offering, from the Company. The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be equal to the price per Option Share set forth in Schedule 2-A. The Shares shall be issued directly by the Company and shall have the rights and privileges described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus referred to below. The offering and sale of the Shares is herein referred to as the “**Offering**.”

1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representatives as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares within thirty (30) days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any of the Option Shares prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of written notice to the Company from the Representatives, setting forth the number of the Option Shares to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Shares (the “**Option Closing Date**”), which shall not be later than five (5) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representatives, at the offices of Representatives’ Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representatives. If such delivery and payment for the Option Shares does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Shares subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of the Option Shares specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of the Option Shares then being purchased as set forth in Schedule 1 opposite the name of such Underwriter.

1.2.3. Payment and Delivery. Payment for the Option Shares shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Shares (or through the facilities of DTC or via DWAC transfer) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Shares shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representatives may request in writing prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representatives for applicable Option Shares.

1.3 Representatives’ Warrants

1.3.1. Purchase Warrants. The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell to the Representatives (and/or their designees) on the Closing Date five-year warrants for the purchase of a number of the Shares equal to 7.0% of the number of the Firm Shares and Option Shares, if any, issued in the Offering, pursuant to a warrant in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (“**Representatives’ Warrants**”), at an initial exercise price of \$[●] (or 100% of the public offering price per Firm Share). The Representatives’ Warrants and the Shares issuable upon exercise thereof are hereinafter referred to together as the “**Representatives’ Securities**.” The Representatives understand and agree that there are significant restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 against transferring the Representatives’ Warrants and the underlying Shares during the one hundred eighty (180) days after the Effective Date and by its acceptance thereof shall agree that it will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Representatives’ Warrants, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Effective Date to anyone other than (i) an Underwriter or a selected dealer in connection with the Offering, or (ii) an officer, partner, registered person or affiliate of the Representatives or of any such Underwriter or selected dealer; and only if any such transferee agrees to the foregoing lock-up restrictions.

1.3.2. Delivery. Delivery of the Representatives' Warrants shall be made on the Closing Date and shall be issued in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representatives may request.

2. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

2.1. Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. Pursuant to the Securities Act. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**Commission**") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-274350), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Shares and the Representatives' Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "**Securities Act Regulations**") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, including all filings incorporated by reference therein, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein by reference and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "**Rule 430A Information**")), is referred to herein as the "**Registration Statement**." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "**Registration Statement**" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "**Preliminary Prospectus**." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated September [●], 2023, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "**Pricing Prospectus**." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "**Prospectus**." Any reference to the "**most recent Preliminary Prospectus**" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"**Applicable Time**" means [●] p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"**Issuer Free Writing Prospectus**" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("**Rule 433**"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Shares that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Shares or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"**Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus**" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "*bona fide* electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "**Bona Fide Electronic Road Show**")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule 2-B hereto.

“**Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus**” means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

“**Pricing Disclosure Package**” means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on Schedule 2-A hereto, all considered together.

2.1.2. Pursuant to the Exchange Act. The registration of the Common Stock pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”) is effective. The registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act has become effective on or prior to the date hereof. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

2.2. Share Exchange Listing. The Shares and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Representatives’ Warrants have been approved for listing on the NYSE American (the “**Exchange**”), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting of the Shares or the shares of Common Stock underlying the Representatives’ Warrants from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any written notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing.

2.3. No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the Company’s knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any written order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

2.4. Disclosures in Registration Statement

2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

(i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company in writing with respect to the Underwriters by the Representatives expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the information in the table set forth in the second paragraph of the “Underwriting” section and the disclosure contained in the “Underwriting” subsections “- Discounts and Commissions; Expenses,” “Representatives’ Warrants” “Price Stabilization; Short Positions and Penalty Bids,” “Electronic Offer , Sale and Distribution of Securities” and “Other” of the Prospectus (the “**Underwriters’ Information**”).

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; *provided, however*, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

2.4.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder, except for any default or event which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change (as defined below). To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "**Governmental Entity**"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations, except for any violation which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change (as defined below).

2.4.3. Prior Securities Transactions. During the past three (3) years from the date of this Agreement, no securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and any Preliminary Prospectus.

2.4.4. Regulations. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed

2.5. Changes after Dates in Registration Statement

2.5.1. No Material Adverse Change. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company or its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries taken as a whole (a “**Material Adverse Change**”); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company or its Subsidiaries, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.

2.5.2. Recent Securities Transactions, etc. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

2.6. Independent Accountants. To the knowledge of the Company, BMP LLP (“**Auditor**”), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

2.7. Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present in all material respects the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“**GAAP**”), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and any supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in all material respects in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding “non-GAAP financial measures” (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company’s financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries listed in Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement (each, a “**Subsidiary**” and, collectively, the “**Subsidiaries**”), has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its Common Stock or preferred stock (c) there has not been any change in the capital of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any Material Adverse Change in the Company’s long-term or short-term debt. The Company represents that it has no direct or indirect subsidiaries other than those listed in Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement.

2.8. Authorized Capital; Options, etc. The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, there will be no options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued Common Stock or any security convertible or exercisable into Common Stock, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

2.9. Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

2.9.1. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The Common Stock, preferred stock, and any other securities outstanding or to be outstanding upon consummation of the Offering conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such shares, exempt from such registration requirements.

2.9.2. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Shares and Representatives' Warrants have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Shares and Representatives' Warrants are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Shares and Representatives' Warrants has been duly and validly taken; the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representatives' Warrants have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when issued in accordance with such Representatives' Warrants, as the case may be, such Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. The Shares and the Representatives' Warrants conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.10. Registration Rights of Third Parties. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.

2.11. Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements. This Agreement and the Representatives' Warrants have been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

2.12. No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "**Charter**") or the by-laws of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof.

2.13. No Defaults; Violations. To the Company's knowledge, no material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not (i) in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or by-laws, or (ii) in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity, except in the cases of clause (ii) for such violations which would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change.

2.14. Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

2.14.1. Conduct of Business. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except for the absence of which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.14.2. Transactions Contemplated Herein. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency, the Exchange or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Shares and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the delivery of the Representatives' Warrants and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable Securities Act Regulations, state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("**FINRA**"),.

2.15. D&O Questionnaires. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "**Questionnaires**") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering (the "**Insiders**") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal shareholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.24 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.

2.16. Litigation; Governmental Proceedings. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director that is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which has not been disclosed.

2.17. Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.18. Insurance. The Company is insured (including, without limitation, as to directors and officers insurance coverage), with, to the Company's knowledge, reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.19. Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus:

2.19.1. Finder's Fees. There are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Shares hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.

2.19.2. Payments within Six (6) Months. The Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the six (6) months immediately prior to the original filing of the Registration Statement, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.

2.19.3. Use of Proceeds. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

2.19.4. FINRA Affiliation. To the Company's knowledge, and except as may otherwise be disclosed in FINRA questionnaires provided to the Representatives' Counsel, there is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

2.19.5. Information. All information provided by the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, all information provided by its officers and directors, in their FINRA questionnaire to Representatives' Counsel specifically for use by Representatives' Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

2.20. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

2.21. Compliance with OFAC. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

2.22. Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

2.23. Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representatives' Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

2.24. Lock-Up Agreements. The Company has caused each of its officers and directors (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties") to deliver to the Representatives an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in a form substantially similar to that attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.

2.25. Subsidiaries. All Subsidiaries of the Company are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of the place of organization or incorporation, and each Subsidiary is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a Material Adverse Change. The Company's ownership and control of each Subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.26. Related Party Transactions. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required by the Securities Act Regulations.

2.27. Board of Directors. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

2.28. Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

2.28.1. Disclosure Controls. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.

2.28.2. Compliance. The Company is in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and has taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act..

2.29. Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company maintains systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, its respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting, and, if applicable, with respect to such remedial actions disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company represents that it has taken all remedial actions set forth in such disclosure. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting.

2.30. No Investment Company Status. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

2.31. No Labor Disputes. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.

2.32. Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights (“**Intellectual Property Rights**”) necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change (A) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (C) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company’s knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (E) to the Company’s knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee’s employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company’s knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company’s knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

2.33. Taxes. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof, except in any case in which the failure so to file would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company or such respective Subsidiary, except for any such taxes that are currently being contested in good faith or as would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company or its Subsidiaries, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company or its Subsidiaries. The term “taxes” means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term “returns” means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

2.34. ERISA Compliance. The Company is not subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, or the regulations and published interpretations thereunder.

2.35. Compliance with Laws. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus and as could not, individually or in the aggregate, be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change, each of the Company and each Subsidiary, the Company: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the services provided by the Company (“**Applicable Laws**”), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Change; (B) has not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any other governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws (“**Authorizations**”); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such material Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding that if brought would result in a Material Adverse Change; (E) has not received written notice that any Governmental Authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Authority is considering such action; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct in all material respects on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company’s knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

2.36. Ineligible Issuer. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Shares and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an “ineligible issuer,” as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

2.37. Real Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any written notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease, which would result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.38. Contracts Affecting Capital. There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated subsidiary, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ liquidity or the availability of or requirements for their capital resources required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which have not been described or incorporated by reference as required.

2.39. Loans to Directors or Officers. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

2.40. Industry Data; Forward-looking statements. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.

2.41. Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications and (ii) authorized anyone to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act; "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act.

2.42. Margin Securities. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve Board"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

2.43. Dividends and Distributions. Except as disclosed in the Pricing Disclosure Package, Registration Statement and the Prospectus, no Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited or restricted, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.

2.44. Lending Relationships. Except as disclosed in the Pricing Disclosure Package, Registration Statement and the Prospectus, the Company (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of the Underwriters and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of the Underwriters.

2.45. Smaller Reporting Company. The Company is a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.

3. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

3.1. Amendments to Registration Statement. The Company shall deliver to the Representatives, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives shall reasonably object in writing.

3.2. Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will notify the Representatives promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Shares and the Representatives' Warrants for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering of the Shares and Representatives' Warrants. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Shares as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Shares is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representatives notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representatives with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; *provided* that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives or Representatives' Counsel shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representatives notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representatives notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representatives with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

3.2.3. Exchange Act Registration. Until three years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act.

3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior consent of the Representatives, it shall not make any offer relating to the Shares that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a “free writing prospectus,” or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; *provided* that the Representatives shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus set forth in Schedule 2-B. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an “issuer free writing prospectus,” as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

3.3. Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representatives and Representatives’ Counsel, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and upon request will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

3.4. Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Shares is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

3.5. Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representatives. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement covering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Representatives’ Warrants to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time, and shall notify the Representatives immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the cessation of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the shares underlying the Representatives’ Warrants for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

3.6. Review of Financial Statements. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.

3.7. Listing. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the Shares and the shares of Common Stock underlying the Representatives' Warrant on the Exchange for at least three (3) years from the date of this Agreement.

3.8. Intentionally omitted.

3.9. Reports to the Representatives

3.9.1. Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representatives copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also furnish or make available to the Representatives: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) a copy of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representatives may from time to time reasonably request; *provided* the Representatives shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representatives and Representatives' Counsel in connection with the Representatives' receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representatives pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

3.9.2. Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representatives (the "**Transfer Agent**") and shall furnish to the Representatives at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representatives may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Equiniti Trust Company is acceptable to the Representatives to act as Transfer Agent for the Common Stock.

3.9.3. Trading Reports. For a period of six (6) months after the date hereof, during such time as the Shares are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide to the Representatives, at the Company's expense, such reports published by the Exchange relating to price trading of the Shares, as the Representatives shall reasonably request.

3.10. Payment of Expenses

3.10.1. General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Shares to be sold in the Offering (including the Over-allotment Option) with the Commission; (b) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Shares under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representatives may reasonably designate; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of the Company's officers and directors and other due diligence expenses; (e) the costs associated with receiving commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones; (f) fees and expenses of the Representatives' Counsel; (g) the Underwriters' due diligence expenses; and (h) the Underwriters' "road show" expenses for the Offering, with all of the Underwriters' actual out-of-pocket expenses under sub-sections 3.10.1(d)-(h) not to exceed \$50,000. The Representatives may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters; *provided, however*, that in the event that the Offering is terminated, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters pursuant to Section 8.3 hereof.

3.10.2. Non-accountable Expenses. The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 3.10.1, on the Closing Date it shall pay to the Representatives, by deduction from the net proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein, a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Shares.

3.11. Application of Net Proceeds. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

3.12. Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the Exchange Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.

3.13. Stabilization. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares.

3.14. Internal Controls. Except to the extent disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus, the Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

3.15. Accountants. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company has retained an independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representatives, and the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representatives acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representatives.

3.16. FINRA. For a period of ninety (90) days from the later of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, the Company shall advise the Representatives (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company (other than as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus), (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the filing of the original Registration Statement is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).

3.17. No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.18. Company Lock-Up. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, it will not, for a period of three (3) months after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, change the terms of, or grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company (other than pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8 for employee benefit plans); or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to (i) the Shares and the Representatives' Warrants and shares underlying the Representatives' Warrants to be sold hereunder; (ii) the issuance by the Company of Common Stock upon the exercise of an outstanding option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof or disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Disclosure Package; provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities; and (iii) the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the Company's existing stock option or bonus plans as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Pricing Disclosure Package. The Company agrees not to accelerate the vesting of any option or warrant or allow the lapse of any repurchase right prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period.

3.19. Release of D&O Lock-up Period. If the Representatives, in their sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.24 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

3.20. Blue Sky Qualifications. The Company shall use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Shares for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Shares; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

3.21. Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Shares is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Shares as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.

4. Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Shares, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

4.1. Regulatory Matters.

4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.

4.1.2. FINRA Clearance. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.

4.1.3. Exchange Share Market Clearance. On the Closing Date, the Firm Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance. On the first Option Closing Date (if any), the Option Shares shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

4.2. Company Counsel Matters.

4.2.1. Closing Date Opinions of Counsels. On the Closing Date, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinions of Proskauer Rose LLP, corporate counsel for the Company, and Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP, Nevada counsel for the Company addressed to the Representatives, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Representatives' Counsel.

4.2.2. Option Closing Date Opinion of Counsel. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinions of Proskauer Rose LLP, corporate counsel for the Company, and Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP, Nevada counsel for the Company, dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representatives and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsel in their opinions delivered on the Closing Date.

4.2.3. Reliance. In rendering such opinions, such counsel may rely: (i) as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent such counsel deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representatives) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representatives, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, *provided* that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to Representatives' Counsel if requested.

4.3. Comfort Letters.

4.3.1. Cold Comfort Letter. At the time this Agreement is executed you shall have received a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representatives and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to you and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.

4.3.2. Bring-down Comfort Letter. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representatives shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

4.4. Officers' Certificates.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date), of its Chief Executive Officer, its President and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (except for those representations and warranties qualified as to materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects and except for those representations and warranties which refer to facts existing at a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such date) and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, a Material Adverse Change.

4.4.2. Secretary's Certificate. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors (and any pricing committee thereof) relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

4.5. No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4.6. Delivery of Agreements.

4.6.1. Lock-Up Agreements. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representatives executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements.

4.6.2. Representatives' Warrant. On the Closing date, the Company shall have delivered to the Representatives an executed copy of the Representatives' Warrant.

4.7. Additional Documents. At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any), Representatives' Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling Representatives' Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares and the Representatives' Warrants as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and Representatives' Counsel.

5. Indemnification.

5.1. Indemnification of the Underwriters.

5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives, partners, shareholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "**Underwriter Indemnified Parties**," and each an "**Underwriter Indemnified Party**"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "**Claim**"), arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in (A) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or in any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (B) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (C) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Shares and Representatives' Warrants under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; *unless*, with respect to each subsection (A) through (C), such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 5.1.1 shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter Indemnified Party results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Shares to such person as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under Section 3.3 hereof. The Company also agrees that it will reimburse each Underwriter Indemnified Party for all reasonable fees and expenses (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) (collectively, the "**Expenses**"), and further agrees wherever and whenever possible to advance payment of Expenses as they are incurred by an Underwriter Indemnified Party in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Claim.

5.1.2. Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party (which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld)) and payment of actual expenses if an Underwriter Indemnified Party requests that the Company do so. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, and the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company and shall be advanced by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated to bear the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one firm of attorneys selected by the Underwriter Indemnified Party (in addition to local counsel). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, and provided that the Company has timely honored its obligations under Section 5, the Underwriter Indemnified Party shall not enter into any settlement without the prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld) of the terms of any settlement by the Company. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Underwriter Indemnified Party, acceptable to such Underwriter Indemnified Party, from all liabilities, expenses and claims arising out of such action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Underwriter Indemnified Party.

5.2. Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses (or actions in respect thereof) which arise out of or are based upon untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representatives of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.

5.3. Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any liabilities and Expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such liabilities and Expenses, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and each of the Underwriters, on the other hand, from the Offering, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the matters as to which such liabilities or Expenses relate, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds actually received by the Company from the Offering of the Shares purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company bear to the total underwriting discounts and commissions actually received by the Underwriters in connection with the Offering, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Underwriters, on the other, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement, omission, act or failure to act; *provided* that the parties hereto agree that the written information furnished to the Company through the Representatives by or on behalf of any Underwriter for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, any Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto, consists solely of the Underwriters' Information. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this subsection (d) were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to above in this subsection (d). Notwithstanding the above, no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act shall be entitled to contribution from a party who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.4. Limitation. The Company also agrees that no Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Underwriter Indemnified Party pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Underwriter Indemnified Party's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions, except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction has made a finding that liabilities (and related Expenses) of the Company have resulted from such Underwriter Indemnified Party's fraud, bad faith, gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such advice, actions, inactions or services or such Underwriter Indemnified Party's breach of this Agreement or any obligations of confidentiality owed to the Company.

5.5. Survival & Third-Party Beneficiaries. The advancement, reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations set forth in this Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any termination of, or the completion of any Underwriter Indemnified Party's services under or in connection with, this Agreement. Each Underwriter Indemnified Party's is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Section 5, and has the right to enforce the provisions of Section 5 as if he/she/it was a party to this Agreement.

6. Default by an Underwriter

6.1. Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Shares or the Option Shares, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Shares or Option Shares with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Shares or Option Shares that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.

6.2. Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than 10% of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you do not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Shares or Option Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Shares or Option Shares on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 8.3 and 9 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); *provided, however*, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Shares, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Shares; and *provided, further*, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.

6.3. Postponement of Closing Date. In the event that the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such Firm Shares or Option Shares.

7. Reserved.

8. Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.

8.1. Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representatives have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.

8.2. Termination. The Representatives shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your good faith opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Shares or Option Shares; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representatives shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a Material Adverse Change, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representatives' judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Shares or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Shares.

8.3. Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable up to the amounts set forth in Section 3.10.1 and upon demand the Company shall pay such amount thereof to the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters; *provided, however*, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Representatives will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).

8.4. Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

8.5. Representations, Warranties, Agreements to Survive. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Shares.

9. Miscellaneous.

9.1. Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), emailed, personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representatives:

Boustead Securities, LLC
6 Venture, Suite 265
Irvine, CA 92618
Attn: Keith Moore
Email: keith@boustead1828.com

The Benchmark Company LLC
150 E. 58th Street, 17th floor
New York, NY 10155
Attn: _____
Email: _____

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

ArentFox Schiff LLP
1717 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006
Attention: Cavas S. Pavri, Esq.
Email: cavas.pavri@afslaw.com

If to the Company:

Know Labs, Inc.
500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, Washington 98101
Attention: Ronald P. Erickson, Chief Executive Officer
Email: ron@knowlabs.co

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Proskauer Rose LLP
2029 Century Park East, Suite 2400
Los Angeles, CA 90067
Attention: Ben D. Orlanski
Email: BOrlanski@proskauer.com

9.2. Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.

9.3. Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.

9.4. Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with the schedules, exhibits, other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, it is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all other terms and conditions of that certain engagement letter between the Company and Boustead Securities, LLC dated as of August 14, 2023, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect except to the extent of any conflict herewith, in which case this Agreement shall control to the extent of such conflict.

9.5. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representatives, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.

9.6. Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement, the Representatives' Warrants, the Lock-Up Agreements and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder (the "**Transaction Documents**") shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding ("**Proceedings**") concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence a Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of under Article 5, the prevailing party in such Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Proceeding.

9.7. **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.**

9.8. Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

9.9. Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement between us.

Very truly yours,

Know Labs, Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behalf of itself and as Representatives of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 hereto:

Boustead Securities, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

The Benchmark Company, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

SCHEDULE 1

<i>Underwriter</i>	Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased	Number of Additional Option Shares to be Purchased if the Over- Allotment Option is Fully Exercised
Boustead Securities, LLC	[•]	[•]
The Benchmark Company	[•]	[•]
TOTAL	[•]	[•]

SCHEDULE 2-A

Pricing Information

Number of Firm Shares: [●]

Number of Option Shares: [●]

Public Offering Price per Firm Share: \$[●]

Public Offering Price per Option Share: \$[●]

Underwriting Discount per Firm Share: \$[●]

Underwriting Discount per Option Share: \$[●]

Non-accountable Expense Allowance per Firm Share: \$[●]

Non-accountable Expense Allowance per Option Share: \$[●]

SCHEDULE 2-B

Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses

Free Writing Prospectus filed September 19, 2023.

EXHIBIT A

Form of Representatives' Warrant

EXHIBIT B

Form of Lock-Up Agreement

Lock-Up Agreement

September _____, 2023

Boustead Securities, LLC
6 Venture, Suite 265
Irvine, CA 92618

The Benchmark Company LLC
150 E. 58th Street, 17th floor
New York, NY 10155

*As Representatives of the several Underwriters
named on Schedule 1 of the Underwriting Agreement*

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, a holder of common stock, par value \$0.001 ("**Common Stock**"), or rights to acquire Common Stock, of Know Labs, Inc. (the "**Company**") understands that you, as Representatives of the several Underwriters, propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "**Underwriting Agreement**") with the Company, providing for the public offering (the "**Public Offering**") by the several Underwriters named a schedule to the Underwriting Agreement (the "**Underwriters**"), of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Securities**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

In consideration of the Underwriters' agreement to enter into the Underwriting Agreement and to proceed with the Public Offering of the Securities, and for other good and valuable consideration receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agrees for the benefit of the Company, you and the other Underwriters that, without the prior written consent of the Representatives on behalf of the Underwriters, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending **six months** after the date of the final prospectus (the "**Prospectus**") relating to the Public Offering (the "**Lock-Up Period**"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock, any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "**Lock-Up Securities**"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Representatives in connection with (a) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a *bona fide* gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; or (c) if the undersigned, directly or indirectly, controls a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to any shareholder, partner or member of, or owner of similar equity interests in, the undersigned, as the case may be; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses, (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Representatives a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**") shall be required or shall be voluntarily made. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

Any release or waiver granted by the Representatives hereunder shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of a press release announcing such release or waiver. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

No provision in this agreement shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the exercise, exchange or conversion by the undersigned of any securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Stock, as applicable; provided that the undersigned does not transfer the Common Stock acquired on such exercise, exchange or conversion during the Lock-Up Period, unless otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of this lock-up agreement. In addition, no provision herein shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit the entry into or modification of a so-called "10b5-1" plan at any time (other than the entry into or modification of such a plan in such a manner as to cause the sale of any Lock-Up Securities within the Lock-Up Period).

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriters are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed within 90 days of the date hereof, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Shares to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

Whether or not the Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Underwriters.

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

Very truly yours,

(Name - Please Print)

(Signature)

(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)

Address: _____

THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER OR ASSIGN THIS PURCHASE WARRANT EXCEPT AS HEREIN PROVIDED AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER OF THIS PURCHASE WARRANT AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT SELL, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, PLEDGE OR HYPOTHECATE THIS PURCHASE WARRANT FOR A PERIOD OF ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY DAYS FOLLOWING SEPTEMBER [●], 2023, WHICH IS THE COMMENCEMENT OF SALES OF COMMON STOCK IN THE OFFERING, (THE “EFFECTIVE DATE”) TO ANYONE OTHER THAN (I) BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC, THE BENCHMARK COMPANY, LLC OR A SELECTED DEALER IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING FOR WHICH THIS PURCHASE WARRANT WAS ISSUED TO THE UNDERWRITER AS CONSIDERATION (THE “OFFERING”), OR (II) AN OFFICER, PARTNER, REGISTERED PERSON OR AFFILIATE OF BOUSTEAD SECURITIES, LLC OR THE BENCHMARK COMPANY, LLC.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

For the Purchase of [●] Shares of Common Stock
of
Know Labs, Inc.

1. Purchase Warrant. THIS CERTIFIES THAT, in consideration of funds duly paid by or on behalf of [●] (“Holder”), as registered owner of this Purchase Warrant, to Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the “Company”), Holder is entitled, at any time or from time to time beginning September [●], 2023 (the “Commencement Date”), and at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, September [●], 2028¹ (the “Expiration Date”), but not thereafter, to subscribe for, purchase and receive, in whole or in part, up to [●] shares (the “Shares”) of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (“Common Stock”), subject to adjustment as provided in Section 6 hereof. If the Expiration Date is a day on which banking institutions are authorized by law to close, then this Purchase Warrant may be exercised on the next succeeding day which is not such a day in accordance with the terms herein. During the period ending on the Expiration Date, the Company agrees not to take any action that would terminate this Purchase Warrant. This Purchase Warrant is initially exercisable at \$[●]² per Share; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of any of the events specified in Section 6 hereof, the rights granted by this Purchase Warrant, including the exercise price per Share and the number of Shares to be received upon such exercise, shall be adjusted as therein specified. The term “Exercise Price” shall mean the initial exercise price or the adjusted exercise price, depending on the context.

2. Exercise.

2.1 Exercise Form. In order to exercise this Purchase Warrant, the exercise form attached hereto must be duly executed and completed and delivered to the Company, together with this Purchase Warrant and payment of the Exercise Price for the Shares being purchased payable in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by the Company or by certified check or official bank check. If the subscription rights represented hereby shall not be exercised at or before 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the Expiration Date, this Purchase Warrant shall become and be void without further force or effect, and all rights represented hereby shall cease and expire. Each exercise hereof shall be irrevocable.

2.2 Cashless Exercise. In lieu of exercising this Purchase Warrant by payment of cash or check payable to the order of the Company pursuant to Section 2.1 above, this Purchase Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = the FMV of one share of Common Stock;

¹ [Insert five years for commencement date of sales in the offering.]

² [To be equal the public offering price.]

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Purchase Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Purchase Warrant that would be issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Purchase Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2.2.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Expiration Date, this Purchase Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2.2.

“**FMV**” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the value shall be deemed to be the highest intra-day or closing price on any trading day on such Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (“**Bloomberg**”) (based on a trading day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)) during the five trading days preceding the exercise, (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the value shall be deemed to be the highest intra-day or closing price on any trading day on the OTCQB or OTCQX on which the Common Stock is then quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a trading day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)) during the five trading days preceding the exercise, as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the “OTC Markets Group”, the value shall be deemed to be the highest intra-day or closing price on any trading day on the Pink Sheets on which the Common Stock is then quoted as reported by OTC Markets Group (based on a trading day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)) during the five trading days preceding the exercise, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“**Trading Market**” means the NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, or any of the following other markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

2.3 Legend. Each certificate for the securities purchased under this Purchase Warrant shall bear a legend as follows unless such securities have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Act**”):

“THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “**ACT**”), OR APPLICABLE STATE LAW. NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE ACT, OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE LAW WHICH, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE COMPANY, IS AVAILABLE.”

3. Transfer.

3.1 General Restrictions. The registered Holder of this Purchase Warrant agrees by his, her or its acceptance hereof, that such Holder will not: (a) sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate this Purchase Warrant for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the Effective Date to anyone other than: (i) Boustead Securities, LLC, The Benchmark Company, LLC (collectively, the “**Representatives**”) or an underwriter, placement agent, or a selected dealer participating in the Offering, or (ii) an officer, partner, registered person or affiliate of the Representatives or of any such underwriter, placement agent or selected dealer, in each case in accordance with FINRA Conduct Rule 5110(e)(1), or (b) cause this Purchase Warrant or the securities issuable hereunder to be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of this Purchase Warrant or the securities hereunder, except as provided for in FINRA Rule 5110(e)(2). After 180 days after the Effective Date, transfers to others may be made subject to compliance with or exemptions from applicable securities laws. In order to make any permitted assignment, the Holder must deliver to the Company the assignment form attached hereto duly executed and completed, together with the Purchase Warrant and payment of all transfer taxes, if any, payable in connection therewith. The Company shall within five (5) Business Days transfer this Purchase Warrant on the books of the Company and shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant or Purchase Warrants of like tenor to the appropriate assignee(s) expressly evidencing the right to purchase the aggregate number of Shares purchasable hereunder or such portion of such number as shall be contemplated by any such assignment.

3.2 Restrictions Imposed by the Act. The securities evidenced by this Purchase Warrant shall not be transferred unless and until: (i) if required by applicable law, the Company has received the opinion of counsel for the Company that the securities may be transferred pursuant to an exemption from registration under the Act and applicable state securities laws, or (ii) a registration statement or a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement relating to the offer and sale of such securities has been filed by the Company and declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**Commission**”) and compliance with applicable state securities law has been established.

4. Piggyback Registration Rights.

4.1 Grant of Right. Whenever the Company proposes to register any shares of its common stock under the Act (other than (i) a registration effected solely to implement an employee benefit plan or a transaction to which Rule 145 of the Act is applicable, or (ii) a registration statement on Form S-4, S-8 or any successor form thereto or another form not available for registering the Shares issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant for sale to the public, whether for its own account or for the account of one or more stockholders of the Company (a “**Piggyback Registration**”), the Company shall give prompt written notice (in any event no later than ten (10) Business Days prior to the filing of such registration statement) to the Holder of the Company’s intention to effect such a registration and, subject to the remaining provisions of this Section 4.1, shall include in such registration such number of Shares underlying this Purchase Warrant (the “**Registrable Securities**”) that the Holders have (within ten (10) Business Days of the respective Holder’s receipt of such notice) requested in writing (including such number) to be included within such registration; provided that the Company shall not be required to provide such notice or include any of the Registrable Securities in a Piggyback Registration to the extent the Registrable Securities are already registered under a registration statement that is then effective under the Act. If a Piggyback Registration is an underwritten offering and the managing underwriter advises the Company that it has determined in good faith that marketing factors require a limit on the number of shares of common stock to be included in such registration, including all Shares issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant (if the Holder has elected to include such shares in such Piggyback Registration) and all other shares of common stock proposed to be included in such underwritten offering, the Company shall include in such registration (i) first, the number of shares of common stock that the Company proposes to sell and (ii) second, the number of shares of common stock, if any, requested to be included therein by selling stockholders (including the Holder) allocated pro rata among all such persons on the basis of the number of shares of common stock then owned by each such person. If any Piggyback Registration is initiated as a primary underwritten offering on behalf of the Company, the Company shall select the investment banking firm or firms to act as the managing underwriter or underwriters in connection with such offering. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the obligations of the Company pursuant to this Section 4.1 shall terminate on the earlier of (i) the fifth anniversary of the Effective Date and (ii) the date that Rule 144 would allow the Holder to sell its Registrable Securities during any ninety (90) day period.

4.2 Indemnification. The Company shall indemnify the Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to any registration statement hereunder and each person, if any, who controls such Holders within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 (a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“**Exchange Act**”), against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys’ fees and other out-of-pocket expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from such registration statement but only to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify the Representatives contained in the Underwriting Agreement between the Representatives and the Company, dated as of September [●], 2023. The Holder(s) of the Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to such registration statement, and their successors and assigns, shall severally, and not jointly, indemnify the Company, against all loss, claim, damage, expense or liability (including all reasonable attorneys’ fees and other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim whatsoever) to which they may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, arising from information furnished by or on behalf of such Holders, or their successors or assigns, in writing, for specific inclusion in such registration statement to the same extent and with the same effect as the provisions contained in the Underwriting Agreement pursuant to which the Representatives have agreed to indemnify the Company.

4.3 Exercise of Purchase Warrants. Nothing contained in this Purchase Warrant shall be construed as requiring the Holder(s) to exercise their Purchase Warrants prior to or after the initial filing of any registration statement or the effectiveness thereof.

4.4 Documents Delivered to Holders. The Company shall deliver promptly to each Holder participating in the offering requesting the correspondence and memoranda described below, copies of all correspondence between the Commission and the Company, its counsel or auditors and all memoranda relating to discussions with the Commission or its staff with respect to the registration statement and permit each Holder and underwriter to do such investigation, upon reasonable advance notice, with respect to information contained in or omitted from the registration statement as it deems reasonably necessary to comply with applicable securities laws or rules of FINRA. Such investigation shall include access to books, records and properties and opportunities to discuss the business of the Company with its officers and independent auditors, all to such reasonable extent and at such reasonable times, during normal business hours, as any such Holder shall reasonably request.

4.5 Underwriting Agreement. Subject to the terms of Section 4.1, the Holders shall be parties to any underwriting agreement relating to a Piggyback Registration. Such Holders shall not be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements with the Company or the underwriters except as they may relate to such Holders, their Shares and the amount and nature of their ownership thereof and their intended methods of distribution.

4.6 Documents to be Delivered by Holder(s). Each of the Holder(s) participating in any of the foregoing offerings shall furnish to the Company a completed and executed questionnaire provided by the Company requesting information customarily sought of selling security holders.

4.7 Damages. Should the Company fail to comply with such provisions, the Holder(s) shall, in addition to any other legal or other relief available to the Holder(s), be entitled to obtain specific performance or other equitable (including injunctive) relief against the threatened breach of such provisions or the continuation of any such breach, without the necessity of proving actual damages and without the necessity of posting bond or other security.

5. New Purchase Warrants to be Issued

5.1 Partial Exercise or Transfer. Subject to the restrictions in Section 3 hereof, this Purchase Warrant may be exercised or assigned in whole or in part. In the event of the exercise or assignment hereof in part only, upon surrender of this Purchase Warrant for cancellation, together with the duly executed exercise or assignment form and funds sufficient to pay any Exercise Price and/or transfer tax if exercised pursuant to Section 2.1 hereto, the Company shall cause to be delivered to the Holder without charge a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor to this Purchase Warrant in the name of the Holder evidencing the right of the Holder to purchase the number of Shares purchasable hereunder as to which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised or assigned.

5.2 Lost Certificate. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Purchase Warrant and of reasonably satisfactory indemnification or the posting of a bond, determined in the sole discretion of the Company, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Purchase Warrant of like tenor and date. Any such new Purchase Warrant executed and delivered as a result of such loss, theft, mutilation or destruction shall constitute a substitute contractual obligation on the part of the Company.

6. Adjustments.

6.1 Adjustments to Exercise Price and Number of Securities. The Exercise Price and the number of Shares underlying the Purchase Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as hereinafter set forth:

6.1.1 Share Dividends; Split Ups. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 6.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is increased by a stock dividend payable in Shares or by a split up of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective day thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be increased in proportion to such increase in outstanding Shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately decreased.

6.1.2 Aggregation of Shares. If, after the date hereof, and subject to the provisions of Section 6.3 below, the number of outstanding Shares is decreased by a consolidation, combination or reclassification of Shares or other similar event, then, on the effective date thereof, the number of Shares purchasable hereunder shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding Shares, and the Exercise Price shall be proportionately increased.

6.1.3 Replacement of Securities upon Reorganization, etc. In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares other than a change covered by Section 6.1.1 or 6.1.2 hereof or that solely affects the par value of such Shares, or in the case of any share reconstruction or amalgamation or consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation or merger in which the Company is the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding Shares), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the property of the Company as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which the Company is dissolved, the Holder of this Purchase Warrant shall have the right thereafter (until the expiration of the right of exercise of this Purchase Warrant) to receive upon the exercise hereof, for the same aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder immediately prior to such event, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, share reconstruction or amalgamation, or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, by a Holder of the number of Shares of the Company obtainable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant immediately prior to such event; and if any reclassification also results in a change in Shares covered by Section 6.1.1 or 6.1.2, then such adjustment shall be made pursuant to Sections 6.1.1, 6.1.2 and this Section 6.1.3. The provisions of this Section 6.1.3 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, reorganizations, share reconstructions or amalgamations, or consolidations, sales or other transfers.

6.1.4 Changes in Form of Purchase Warrant. This form of Purchase Warrant need not be changed because of any change pursuant to this Section 6.1, and Purchase Warrants issued after such change may state the same Exercise Price and the same number of Shares as are stated in the Purchase Warrant initially issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement. The acceptance by any Holder of the issuance of new Purchase Warrants reflecting a required or permissive change shall not be deemed to waive any rights to an adjustment occurring after the Commencement Date or the computation thereof.

6.2 Substitute Purchase Warrant. In case of any consolidation of the Company with, or share reconstruction or amalgamation or merger of the Company with or into, another corporation (other than a consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation or merger which does not result in any reclassification or change of the outstanding Shares), the corporation formed by such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation shall execute and deliver to the Holder a supplemental Purchase Warrant providing that the holder of each Purchase Warrant then outstanding or to be outstanding shall have the right thereafter (until the stated expiration of such Purchase Warrant) to receive, upon exercise of such Purchase Warrant, the kind and amount of shares of stock and other securities and property receivable upon such consolidation or share reconstruction or amalgamation, by a holder of the number of Shares of the Company for which such Purchase Warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such consolidation, share reconstruction or amalgamation or merger, sale or transfer. Such supplemental Purchase Warrant shall provide for adjustments which shall be identical to the adjustments provided for in this Section 6. The above provision of this Section shall similarly apply to successive consolidations or share reconstructions or amalgamations or mergers.

6.3 Elimination of Fractional Interests. The Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of Shares upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrant, nor shall it be required to issue scrip or pay cash in lieu of any fractional interests, it being the intent of the parties that all fractional interests shall be eliminated by rounding any fraction up or down, as the case may be, to the nearest whole number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights.

7. Reservation. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Shares, solely for the purpose of issuance upon exercise of the Purchase Warrants, such number of Shares or other securities, properties or rights as shall be issuable upon the exercise thereof. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon exercise of the Purchase Warrants and payment of the Exercise Price therefor, in accordance with the terms hereby, all Shares and other securities issuable upon such exercise shall be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights of any shareholder.

8. Certain Notice Requirements.

8.1 Holder's Right to Receive Notice. Nothing herein shall be construed as conferring upon the Holders the right to vote or consent or to receive notice as a shareholder for the election of directors or any other matter, or as having any rights whatsoever as a shareholder of the Company. If, however, at any time prior to the expiration of the Purchase Warrants and their exercise, any of the events described in Section 8.2 shall occur, then, in one or more of said events, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a copy of each notice relating to such events given to the other shareholders of the Company at the same time and in the same manner that such notice is given to the shareholders.

8.2 Events Requiring Notice. The Company shall be required to give the notice described in this Section 8 upon one or more of the following events: (i) if the Company shall take a record of the holders of its Shares for the purpose of entitling them to receive a dividend or distribution payable otherwise than in cash, or a cash dividend or distribution payable otherwise than out of retained earnings, as indicated by the accounting treatment of such dividend or distribution on the books of the Company, or (ii) the Company shall offer to all the holders of its Shares any additional shares of capital stock of the Company or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company, or any option, right or warrant to subscribe therefor.

8.3 Notice of Change in Exercise Price. The Company shall, promptly after an event requiring a change in the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 6 hereof, send notice to the Holders of such event and change ("**Price Notice**"). The Price Notice shall describe the event causing the change and the method of calculating same.

8.4 Transmittal of Notices. All notices, requests, consents and other communications under this Purchase Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly made when hand delivered, or mailed by express mail or private courier service: (i) if to the registered Holder of the Purchase Warrant, to the address of such Holder as shown on the books of the Company, or (ii) if to the Company, to following address or to such other address as the Company may designate by notice to the Holders:

If to the Holder:

[•]
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

ArentFox Schiff LLP
1717 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006
Attention: Cavas S. Pavri
Email: cavas.pavri@afslaw.com

If to the Company:

Know Labs, Inc.
500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, Washington 98101
Attention: Ronald P. Erickson, Chief Executive Officer
Email: ron@knowlabs.co

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Proskauer Rose LLP
2029 Century Park East, Suite 2400
Los Angeles, CA 90067
Attention: Ben D. Orlanski
Email: BOrlanski@proskauer.com

9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Amendments. The Company and the Representatives may from time to time supplement or amend this Purchase Warrant without the approval of any of the Holders in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising hereunder that the Company and the Representatives may deem necessary or desirable and that the Company and the Representatives deem shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other modifications or amendments shall require the written consent of and be signed by (i) the Company and (ii) the Holder(s) of Purchase Warrants then-exercisable for at least a majority of the Shares then-exercisable pursuant to all then-outstanding Purchase Warrants.

9.2 Headings. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Purchase Warrant.

9.3 Entire Agreement. This Purchase Warrant (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Purchase Warrant) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

9.4 Binding Effect. This Purchase Warrant shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon, the Holder and the Company and their permitted assignees, respective successors, legal representative and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Purchase Warrant or any provisions herein contained.

9.5 Governing Law; Submission to Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Purchase Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (“**Proceedings**”) concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Purchase Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of this Purchase Warrant), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Purchase Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence a Proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Purchase Warrant, then the prevailing party in such Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys’ fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Proceeding.

9.6 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.** IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS PURCHASE WARRANT, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

9.7 Waiver, etc. The failure of the Company or the Holder to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way affect the validity of this Purchase Warrant or any provision hereof or the right of the Company or any Holder to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Purchase Warrant. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Purchase Warrant shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

9.8 Exchange Agreement. As a condition of the Holder’s receipt and acceptance of this Purchase Warrant, Holder agrees that, at any time prior to the complete exercise of this Purchase Warrant by Holder, if the Company and the Representatives enter into an agreement (“**Exchange Agreement**”) pursuant to which they agree that all outstanding Purchase Warrants will be exchanged for securities or cash or a combination of both, then Holder shall agree to such exchange and become a party to the Exchange Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Purchase Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the [●] day of September, 2023.

Know Labs, Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Date: _____, 20__

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to exercise the Purchase Warrant for _____ shares (the "Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Common Stock"), of Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and hereby makes payment of \$_____ (at the rate of \$_____ per Share) in payment of the Exercise Price pursuant thereto. Please issue the Shares as to which this Purchase Warrant is exercised in accordance with the instructions given below and, if applicable, a new Purchase Warrant representing the number of Shares for which this Purchase Warrant has not been exercised.

or

The undersigned hereby elects irrevocably to convert its right to purchase ___ Shares of the Company under the Purchase Warrant for _____ Shares, as determined in accordance with the following formula:

dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = the FMV;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Purchase Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Purchase Warrant that would be issuable upon exercise of this Purchase Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Purchase Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

The undersigned agrees and acknowledges that the calculation set forth above is subject to confirmation by the Company.

Please issue the Shares as to which this Purchase Warrant is exercised in accordance with the instructions given below and, if applicable, a new Purchase Warrant representing the number of Shares for which this Purchase Warrant has not been converted.

Signature _____

Signature Guaranteed _____

INSTRUCTIONS FOR REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

Name: _____
(Print in Block Letters)

Address: _____

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank, other than a savings bank, or by a trust company or by a firm having membership on a registered national securities exchange.

ASSIGNMENT

(To be executed by the registered Holder to effect a transfer of the within Purchase Warrant):

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, _____ does hereby sell, assign and transfer unto the right to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), evidenced by the Purchase Warrant and does hereby authorize the Company to transfer such right on the books of the Company.

Dated: _____, 20__

Signature _____

Signature Guaranteed _____

NOTICE: The signature to this form must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Purchase Warrant without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever, and must be guaranteed by a bank, other than a savings bank, or by a trust company or by a firm having membership on a registered national securities exchange.



Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP
702.382.2101 main
100 North City Parkway, Suite 1600
Las Vegas, Nevada 89106

September 19, 2023

Know Labs, Inc.
500 Union Street, Suite 810 Seattle, Washington 98101

To the addressee set forth above:

We have acted as local Nevada counsel to Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the filing by the Company of Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (as so amended, the "Registration Statement") with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), including the preliminary prospectus contained therein, relating to the (i) offering and sale by the Company (the "Offering") pursuant to an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") of a fixed number of shares (the "Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and up to an additional number of shares of Common Stock representing 15% of the aggregate Firm Shares sold in the Offering (the "Option Shares" and, together with the Firm Shares, the "Offering Shares") pursuant to an over-allotment option under the Underwriting Agreement and (ii) issuance by the Company of one or more common stock purchase warrants (each, a "Representative Warrant") to purchase in the aggregate that number of shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares" and together with the Offering Shares, the "Shares") equal to 7.0% of the total number of Offering Shares. The Shares and Representative Warrant(s) are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Securities". This opinion letter is being furnished at your request in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act.

In our capacity as such counsel, we are familiar with the proceedings taken and proposed to be taken by the Company in connection with the registration of the Securities as described in the Registration Statement. For purposes of this opinion letter, and except to the extent set forth in the opinions below, we have assumed that all such proceedings have been timely completed or will be timely completed in the manner presently proposed in the Registration Statement.

For purposes of issuing this opinion letter, we have made such legal and factual examinations and inquiries, including an examination of originals or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction as being true copies of (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the articles of incorporation and bylaws of the Company, each as amended to date (collectively, the "Governing Documents"), (iii) the forms of Underwriting Agreement and Representative Warrant filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement and (iv) such agreements, instruments, resolutions of the board of directors of the Company (or committees thereof) and other corporate records, and such other documents, or forms thereof, as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purpose of issuing this opinion letter, and we have obtained from officers and other representatives and agents of the Company and from public officials, and have relied upon, such certificates, representations and assurances as we have deemed necessary or appropriate.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in our examination and in issuing this opinion letter, we have, with your permission, assumed without independent verification that (i) each agreement, instrument or other document (or form thereof) we have reviewed or which is referenced herein has been or will be duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto to the extent due execution and delivery are prerequisites to the effectiveness thereof; (ii) any and all agreements, instruments or other documents relating to the offering, issuance or sale of any Securities, including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement and the Representative Warrant(s) (collectively, the "Securities Documents"), have been or will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto; (iii) each of the Securities Documents, the form of which has been or will be filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, has been or will be executed in substantially the form of such exhibit; (iv) the obligations of each party set forth in the Securities Documents are or will be its valid and binding obligations, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms; (v) no Securities have been or will be offered, issued or sold in violation or breach of, nor will any such offering, issuance or sale result in a default under, any agreement or instrument that is binding upon the Company or any rule, requirement or restriction imposed by any governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body; (vi) (A) the Company has taken or will take all corporate action required in connection with the authorization, offering, issuance and sale of any Securities and the authorization of the final prospectus relating thereto, (B) all Securities have been or will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with all applicable laws, the Governing Documents and the relevant Securities Documents in effect at all relevant times, and (C) any and all certificates evidencing the Securities are or will be properly signed, registered and delivered, as necessary, in accordance with all applicable laws, the Governing Documents and the relevant Securities Documents (collectively, "Corporate Proceedings"); (vii) after any issuance of Shares, the total number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock together with the total number of shares of Common Stock then reserved for issuance or obligated to be issued by the Company pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or otherwise (including pursuant to the terms of any class or series of the Company's then-outstanding preferred stock under the Governing Documents), will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock then authorized under the Company's articles of incorporation; (viii) the statements of fact and representations and warranties set forth in the documents we have reviewed are, and in the Securities Documents at all relevant times are and will be, true and correct as to factual matters; (ix) each natural person executing a document has or will have sufficient legal capacity to do so; (x) all documents submitted to us as originals are authentic, the signatures on all documents that we have examined are genuine, and all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed, photostatic, electronic or facsimile copies conform to the original documents; (xi) all corporate records made available to us by the Company, and all public records we have reviewed, are accurate and complete; and (xii) the Registration Statement will have been declared effective and will remain effective under the Securities Act at all times during which the Securities are sold thereunder.

We are qualified to practice law in the State of Nevada. The opinions set forth herein are expressly limited to and based exclusively on the general corporate laws of the State of Nevada, and we do not purport to be experts on, or to express any opinion with respect to the applicability thereto or the effect thereon of, the laws of any other jurisdiction. We express no opinion concerning, and we assume no responsibility as to laws or judicial decisions related to, or any orders, consents or other authorizations or approvals as may be required by, any federal laws, rules or regulations, including, without limitation, any federal securities laws, rules or regulations, or any state securities or “blue sky” laws, rules or regulations.

Based upon the foregoing and in reliance thereon, and having regard to legal considerations and other information that we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that:

1. If and when all Corporate Proceedings have been taken and completed in respect of the offering, issuance or sale of any Representative Warrant, such Representative Warrant will be duly authorized.

2. If and when all Corporate Proceedings have been taken and completed in respect of any offering, issuance or sale of Shares, and to the extent such Shares have been issued in accordance with all applicable terms and conditions set forth in the relevant Securities Documents, including payment in full of all consideration required therefor as authorized by such Corporate Proceedings and prescribed by such Securities Documents, such Shares will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

The opinions expressed herein are based upon the applicable laws of the State of Nevada and the facts in existence on the date hereof. In delivering this opinion letter to you, we disclaim any obligation to update or supplement the opinions set forth herein or to apprise you of any changes in such laws or facts after such time as the Registration Statement is declared effective. No opinion is offered or implied as to any matter, and no inference may be drawn, beyond the strict scope of the specific issues expressly addressed by the opinions set forth herein.

We consent to your filing this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm therein under the heading “Legal Matters”. In giving such consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,
/s/ Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck, LLP



September 19, 2023

Know Labs, Inc.
500 Union Street, Suite 810
Seattle, WA 98101

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Know Labs, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") of a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-274350) (as amended or supplemented, the "Registration Statement"), relating to the offer and sale by the Company of (i) shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement in substantially the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration on the date hereof (the "Underwriting Agreement"), by and between the Company and the Representatives (as defined therein), including shares of Common Stock purchasable by the underwriters upon exercise of an over-allotment option granted to the underwriters by the Company (together, the "Offering Shares"), and (ii) warrants issued to the Representatives as additional compensation pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Representatives' Warrant"), and (iii) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Representatives' Warrants (the "Warrant Shares," and together with the Offering Shares, the "Shares"). The Shares and the Representatives' Warrants are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Securities."

In connection with rendering this opinion, we have examined originals, certified copies or copies otherwise identified as being true copies of the following:

- (a) the Registration Statement;
- (b) the form of Underwriting Agreement;
- (c) the form of the Representatives' Warrants;
- (d) the Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, as in effect on the date hereof and as amended to date;
- (e) the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, as in effect on the date hereof and as amended to date;
- (f) corporate proceedings of the Company relating to its proposed issuance of the Securities; and
- (g) such other instruments and documents as we have deemed relevant or necessary in connection with our opinions set forth herein.

We have made such examination of law as we have deemed necessary to express the opinions contained herein. As to matters of fact relevant to this opinion, we have relied upon, and assumed without independent verification, the accuracy of certificates of public officials and officers of the Company. We have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to the original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, facsimile or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

Without limiting the generality of the limitations in the previous paragraph, we express no opinion regarding matters of the laws of the State of Nevada, and we assume the Representatives' Warrants and the offering of the Securities has been duly authorized by the Company and when issued in accordance with all applicable terms and conditions, including payment, set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, the Representatives' Warrants and the Registration Statement, the Securities will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the limitations, qualifications, exceptions and assumptions expressed herein, we are of the opinion, assuming no change in the applicable law or pertinent facts, that when the Representatives' Warrants have been issued and paid for in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, upon issuance, the Representatives' Warrants will be legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms except: (a) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); (b) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the Federal and state securities laws; and (c) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

Notwithstanding anything in this letter which might be construed to the contrary, our opinions expressed herein are limited to the laws of the State of New York. We express no opinion with respect to the applicability to, or the effect on, the subject transaction of the laws of any other jurisdiction or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any local agencies within any state other than the State of New York. The opinion expressed herein is based upon the law of the State of New York in effect on the date hereof and as of the effective date of the Registration Statement, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion after the effective date of the Registration Statement should such law be changed by legislative action, judicial decision, or otherwise. Except as expressly set forth in our opinion above: (i) we express no opinion as to whether the laws of any other jurisdiction are applicable to the subject matter hereof, and (ii) we express no opinion as to compliance with any other federal or state law, rule or regulation relating to securities, or to the sale or issuance thereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement and the prospectus contained therein. In giving the foregoing consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Proskauer Rose LLP

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1 of our report dated December 20, 2022, relating to the consolidated financial statements, which appears in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Know Labs, Inc., for the year ended September 30, 2022. We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in this Registration Statement.

/s/ BPM LLP

BPM LLP

Walnut Creek, California

September 19, 2023

Calculation of Filing Fee Table
Form S-1
(Form Type)

Know Labs, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price ⁽¹⁾	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share	457(o)	—	—	\$ 9,200,000.00	0.000110200	\$ 1,013.84
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Representatives' Warrants ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Rule 457(g)	—	—	—	—	—
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Common stock, underlying Representatives' Warrants ⁽³⁾	Rule 457(o)	—	—	\$ 644,000.00	0.00011020	\$ 70.97
Total Offering Amounts						\$ 9,844,000.00		\$ 1,084.81
Total Fees Previously Paid								\$ 1,356.01
Total Fee Offsets								\$
Net Fee Due								\$ 0.00

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (2) No fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g).
- (3) We have agreed to issue to the representatives of the underwriters Representative Warrants to purchase (the "Representatives' Warrants") up to 7.0% of the common stock sold in this offering at 100% of the public offering price per share.